

1021

A  
NEW SPANISH GRAMMAR;  
OR, THE  
ELEMENTS  
OF THE  
SPANISH LANGUAGE:

CONTAINING  
An EASY and COMPENDIOUS METHOD  
to Speak and Write it correctly.

WITH  
Several Useful REMARKS on the most particular Idioms and Fundamental Rules, shewing how to make use of them, as well in Speaking as in Writing.

The whole extracted from the best Observations of  
SPANISH GRAMMARIANS, and particularly of the  
ROYAL SPANISH ACADEMY of MADRID.

TO WHICH IS ADDED  
AN ENGLISH GRAMMAR,  
For the USE of SPANIARDS.

---

A NEW EDITION.

---

By RAYMUNDO DEL PUEYO, M. A.  
Teacher of the SPANISH LANGUAGE.

---

*Ne parva averferis ineſt ſua gratia parvis.* DAM.

---

L O N D O N:

Printed for F. WINGRAVE, Succellor to  
Mr. Nourse, in the Strand. 1792.

# CONTENTS.

---

## PART I.

CHAP. I.— <i>Of Grammar, and its Parts</i>	—	Page	I
CHAP. II.— <i>Of Letters, and their Pronunciation</i>	—		6
CHAP. III.— <i>Of the Declension of Articles and Nouns</i>			12
CHAP. IV.— <i>Of Verbs</i>	— — — —		19

## PART II.

CHAP. I.— <i>Of Syntax</i>	— — —	144
CHAP. II.— <i>Of Nouns</i>	—	148
CHAP. III.— <i>Of the Construction of Nouns Substantive</i>		153
CHAP. IV.— <i>Of Pronouns, and their Construction</i>	—	158
CHAP. V.— <i>Of Verbs, and their Construction</i>	—	167
CHAP. VI.— <i>Of Prepositions</i>	— —	183
CHAP. VII.— <i>Of Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Interjections</i>	— — —	187

---

*List of VERBS in Three Columns. The First, the Words which govern the Preposition; the Second, of the Prepositions governed; and the Third gives an Example of the Words which are governed by the Prepositions* — — 215

*A VOCABULARY, containing such Words as most frequently occur in common use* — — — 250

*Observations to serve as a Supplement to the Syntax* — 282

*Familiar Phrases* — — — 323

*Familiar Dialogues, Spanish and English* — — 350

*Corta y compendiosa Arte para aprehender la Lengua Inglesa* — — — 417

*List of English Irregular Verbs* — — 442

*Short Dialogues* — — — 445

*Observaciones* — — — 455



---

---

## PROLOGO AL LECTOR.

**C**REYO la ciega *gentilidad*, que era ciega la Fortuna, sin duda porque eran ciegos los que sin llegar á penetrarla, intentaron dibuxarla. Esta misma ceguedad tienen algunos de los muchos, que desean aprender los idiomas extrangeros, quienes llevados de la corriente de su loca presumpcion, no quieren adocenarse á las reglas de un maestro idoneo.

Pocos habra que nieguen la utilidad de la Grammatica si se considera como medio indispensable para aprender alguna Lengua extraña pero muchos dudaran tal vez que sean necesarios todos los rudimentos de élla pareciendoles suficiente el conocimiento que quiza tendran de la Latina.

No lo pensaban así los Griegos ni los Romanos pues sin embargo de que para ellos eran tan comunes la Lengua Griega y Latina como para cada uno lo es la suya propia tenian grammaticas y escuelas para estudiarlas, conocian la utilidad y necesidad del uso pero conocian tambien que convenia perfeccionarlas con el arte. Si así lo practicaban estas naciones con las Lenguas nativas quanto  
mas

---

## P R E F A C E.

**I**T was usual with the ancients to paint Fortune without eyes; no doubt, because they who so attempted to represent her were too blind to penetrate the motives upon which she acted: the same may be said of those, who desire to cultivate an acquaintance with foreign languages, but, from too much confidence in themselves, are above submitting to the Rules of Grammar, and a Master, however qualified.

Few will deny the utility of Grammar, when they consider it as indispensibly necessary for learning a Foreign Tongue. But many seem to doubt the necessity of studying its particular rudiments, from an opinion, that a previous knowledge of the Latin will of itself sufficiently answer their purposes.

The ancient Greeks and Romans, however, were of a different opinion, for although the Greek and Latin Languages were as common to them as every vernacular language is to its respective nation, they had, notwithstanding. Grammars and public schools for the sole purpose of studying them. They well knew the necessity and advantages of practice, but at the same time they were



## PROLOGO AL LECTOR.

mas lo deben practicar los que hoy desean aprender las extrañas?

Perdoname lector mio si te hablo con esta claridad pues he encontrado con algunos de mis discipulos, que teniendo por fejudez pueril el fugarfe á las reglas, que prescribe la Gramatica, han querido inmediatamente componer, sin saber todavia el orden, y concierto, que deben tener entre si las partes de la oracion, ni la sintaxis particular del idioma, que se proponen aprender. Pero que es lo que acontece á estos tales? En lugar de anhelar al adelantamiento, pierden el dinero y la paciencia aburren á sus maestros, y al cabo de algun tiempo se hallan muy atrasados del progreso que sin duda hubieran hecho si se hubieffen sometido de buena fé, baxo la instruccion del zeloso maestro.

Los rudimentos de la Grammatica, son la llave que abre la puerta á su inteligencia, ella nos hace ver el maravilloso artificio de la lengua, ensenaándonos de que partes consta, sus nombres, definiciones, y oficios, y como se juntan y enlazan, para formar el texido de la oracion.

Sobre ninguna de estas cosas se hace reflexion antes de entender el arte y asi es difficil que sin el hablemos con propiedad, exactitud, y pureza.

Con

## P R E F A C E.

sensible that art and study are necessary to perfection. If these enlightened people applied with so much labour to their native tongues, how much more necessary is it to those who desire to learn a foreign one at this day?

The reader will pardon my speaking with so much sincerity; but in the course of my employment as a professor, I have met with many, who, regarding subjection to the Rules of Grammar as a puerile task, have been desirous of composing even without knowing the order and connection between the different Parts of Speech, or the particular Syntax of the Language which they intended to learn. But what is the consequence of such conduct? Instead of making any progress, they throw away their time and money, distract their teacher, and, at the end, find themselves very far from the improvement which they would have undoubtedly made if they had submitted themselves to the instructions of an intelligent master.

Grammar is the key by which alone a door can be opened to the understanding of speech. It is Grammar which reveals the admirable art of language, which unfolds its various constituent parts, its names, definitions, and respective offices, and unravels, as it were, the threads of which the web of speech is composed.

These reflections seldom occur to any one before his acquaintance with the art; yet it is certain, that without a knowledge of Grammar, it is very difficult to speak with propriety, precision, or purity.



## PROLOGO AL LECTOR.

Con esta intencion he procurado quanto mis tareas cotidianas me han permitido corregir la Gramatica de Del Pino, ó por mejor decir, componerla de nuevo. Pues rara palabra he observado en ella, que no haya merecido mi correccion, u abolicion total, substituyendo otra propia en su lugar, acortando muchos dialogos verdaderamente indignos de la estampa, y del oido del discipulo inocente que los estudia.

Tres Editiones de la Gramatica Española, é Inglesa han sido publicadas en esta ciudad de Londres, por Estivens, Pineda, y Del Pino; sabemos que todos estos authores fueron estrangeros. No obstante, este ultimo tenia alguna idea de la Lengua Española pero como para publicar un tal libro, no solamente se requiere, que el author sea nativo en el idioma que publica, sino tambien gramatico de ambas lenguas, propia, y Latina, no es de maravillar, que las ediciones anteriores á esta hayan estado llenas de crasos, y absurdos errores. Incompletas, y faltas enteramente tanto del accento, como de la verdadera pronunciacion Española para los que desean aprender esta hermosa lengua.

Uno de los puntos principales, que dichos authores dexaron en el tintero, y en que consiste la parte esencial de la Syntaxis, de la Grammatica

## P R E F A C E.

To obtain this end, I have, as far as a multiplicity of diurnal engagements have permitted me, corrected Del Pino's Grammar of the Spanish Language; or, to speak more properly, composed it anew, as there are few words, which it was not necessary to correct or entirely expunge, and substitute in their place others more proper, especially in the dialogues, many of which I have been under the necessity of considerably curtailing, as unworthy of the press and of the ear of the uninformed student.

Three Editions of a Spanish and English Grammar have been published in London; viz. by Stevens, Pineles, and Del Pino. It is sufficiently known that all these authors were foreigners. This last indeed had some notion of the Spanish Language; but as for an undertaking of this nature, it is requisite not only that the language should be that of the Author's own native country, but that he should be intimately acquainted with the idioms, both of his own and of the Latin Language. It is not at all surprising that the former editions have been so replete with inaccuracies and absurdities; that there should have been so many omissions and so many errors, both in the accent and in the true pronunciation of the Spanish: it must also be confessed, that this is prejudicial to those who are desirous of learning this beautiful language.

One of the principal points which these authors have omitted, and which constitutes a great part of the Spanish Syntax, is the government of preposi-



## PROLOGO AL LECTOR.

tica Española es saber, que preposiciones piden despues de si algunos verbos, y otras partes de la oracion ; para este fin me he valido de la Gramatica de la Academia de Madrid de la qual he extrahido una lista alphabetica que ordeno en tres columnas ; en la primera pongo los verbos, y palabras que rigen preposicion ; en la segunda las preposiciones regidas ; y en la tercera las palabras regidas de las preposiciones. Con lo qual apenas habra duda alguna sobre el regimen de que no se pueda salir a primera vista.

El deseo que tengo (lector mio) de servirte me compele á presentarte en breve tiempo un libro de **Exercicios** que actualmente elloy componiendo á toda prisa pues considero la gran necesidad que de el tienes á este se seguirá otro para la instrucion de ambos sexos sobre la humana sociedad, con reglas fixas sobre los puntos mas necesarios de la Grammatica, y en tiempo mas oportuno te serviré con un Diccionario, que procurare extraher de los mejores authores Españoles, é Ingleses porque á la verdad que tanta necesidad tienes de el uno como de el otro.

La Gramatica que ahora te ofrezco está bien corregida, revista, y muy aumentada. Por ella prometo instruirte en poco tiempo si con docilidad te sujetares á sus rudimentos. Vale.

---

Ne quis tanquam parva, fastidiat Grammatices elementa. Non quia magnæ sit operæ consonantes a vocalibus discernere, easque in semivocalium numerum mutarumque partiri; sed quia interiora

## P R E F A C E.

tions by verbs, and other parts of speech. To remedy this inconvenience, I have availed myself of the Grammar lately published by the Spanish Academy of Madrid, from which I have extracted an alphabetical list, divided into three columns: in the first I have placed the verbs, and words, which govern the preposition; in the second, the prepositions governed; and in the third, the words governed by the prepositions; by the help of which, there can be hardly any doubt respecting the government of the prepositions, which may not be easily solved at first sight.

The desire I have of assisting the learner of the Spanish Language has induced me to compose a Book of Exercises, which will be published with all convenient expedition, as I am convinced, from experience, of the necessity there is for such a work. This probably will be succeeded by another, with certain Rules on the most necessary points of Grammar; and, at a more convenient time, I shall publish a Dictionary composed from the best Spanish and English authors; for there seems to be as much need of the one as of the other.

The Grammar which I *now* offer to the Public, is revised, corrected, and considerably improved; and I promise myself, that he who attends diligently to its rules, will make great progress in a short time. Vale.

---

rora velut sacri hujus a decentibus, apparebit multa rerum subtilitas, quæ non modo acuta ingenia puerilia, sed exercere altissimam quoque eruditionem ac scientiam possit. QUINT.



## ADVERTISEMENT.

*THE Editor of this Grammar begs leave to acquaint the Public, he teaches the Spanish and Italian Languages grammatically, on very moderate Terms, having made the latter his particular Study during several Years Residence at Rome.—He also, for the Convenience of his Scholars, speaks Latin, French, and English.*

*The Author may be heard of at F. Wingrave's, in the Strand.*

---

---

T H E  
E L E M E N T S  
O F T H E  
S P A N I S H G R A M M A R.

---

P A R T I.

C H A P. I.

*Of GRAMMAR, and its Parts.*

**A**S a great many are not versed in the LATIN tongue, I thought it necessary to begin by the explanation of terms used by the best Gram-  
marians; which being well known, there is no difficulty to understand Grammar.

*Definitions.*

GRAMMAR is the art of speaking and writing a language correctly.

The SPANISH GRAMMAR, as all other books, is composed of words, all words are composed of letters, and all letters are either Vowels or Consonants.

Vowels are five, A, E, I, O, U; they are so called, because they form a sound of themselves; the other letters are called Consonants, because they form a sound with one of the Vowels.



## 2 The ELEMENTS of

All words are either a Noun, or Pronoun, or Verb, Participle, Preposition, Adverb, Conjunction, Interjection, or Article.

Many words joined together make a sentence or proposition; as, *Peter is my friend*, *Pedro es mi amigo*.

A Noun is a thing we see or feel, or of which we may form a discourse; as, *the earth, a table, a looking-glass*; *la tierra, una mesa, un espejo*.

Nouns are of two sorts, Substantives and Adjectives.

A Noun Substantive is so called, because it subsists of itself, and signifies something alone; but the Noun Adjective must be joined to another noun, to have a meaning; as, a *black horse*, *un caballo negro*. *Horse* is the Substantive, and *black* the Adjective.

A Noun Substantive is either proper or common: Proper, as *Alexander, Frederic, George, Mary, London, Madrid*; *Alexandro, Frederico, Jorge, Maria, Londres*: Common, as *king, lord, man, woman, table*; *Rey, Señor, hombre, mugér, &c.*

All Proper Nouns are declined in *Spanish* with these particles, *de, a*; but the Common Nouns are declined with the articles *el, la, and lo*.

The use of Articles is to shew of what gender, of what number, and in what case are the nouns. There are three Genders, Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter; and only two Numbers, Singular and Plural.

The Nouns have six Cases, Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, and Ablative.

The Nominative Case names the thing, or the person; as, *the sun shines*; *el sol luce*. The *sun* is the Nominative.

The Genitive Case shews that either one thing proceeds from another, or belongs to it; as, *the coach of the King; the water of the river*: *el coche del Rey; el agua del rio*.

The Dative gives; as, *I give a book to my master*; *doy un libro á mi amo*.

*To my master* is in the Dative Case, because I give the book to him.

The Accusative Case is governed by the Verb Active; as, *the King loves the English*, el Rey ama á los Ingleses. *The English* are in the Accusative Case, because they are governed by the Verb Active, *love*.

The Vocative calls; as, *Peter, come hither*, Pedro ven acá. *Peter* is in the Vocative Case, because I call him.

The Ablative takes away from; as, *I took it from John*, Jomé lo de Juan. *From John* is in the Ablative Case, because the thing is taken from him.

Observe, that in the *Spanish* tongue the Nominative is not distinguished from the Accusative, nor the Genitive from the Ablative, unless it be by the sense; because the article of the Nominative Case is like that of the Accusative, and the article of the Genitive does not differ from that of the Ablative, as you may see in the declension of Nouns.

All Nouns are either Masculine or Feminine; the Masculine takes the article *el*, and the Feminine the article *la*; the Neuter takes the article *lo*.

A Pronoun is a word which is used in the place of a Noun Substantive; as for example, *give me*, da me; *give him*, da le; *give us*, da nos. *Me, him, us*, are in the place of a proper Noun Substantive, viz. *John, Paul, Peter*; Juan, Pablo, Pedro.

Pronouns are of six sorts, Positives, Demonstratives, Personals, Interrogatives, Relatives, and Indefinites; as you may see in the Declension of Pronouns.

A Verb is a word that shews either a being, or an action, or a passion; as for example, *to be good, to beat, to be beaten*; ser bueno, golpear, ser golpeado. *To be good* shews a being; *to beat* shews an action; and *to be beaten* a passion.

If the action remains in its subject, then the Verb is neuter, or reciprocal; as, *I sleep*, duermo; *I rejoice*, me alegro.



A Verb has five Moods, *viz.* Indicative, Imperative, Optative, Subjunctive, and Infinitive; and six Tenses, which may be reduced to four, *viz.* Present, Past, Future, and Imperative.

The Indicative shews either the thing or person; as, The sun shines, *el sol luce*; I speak, *yo hablo*.

The Imperative bids; as, Speak to me, *habla me*; Come hither, *ven acá*.

The Optative wishes; as, God grant that I may speak to the King, *quiera Dios que hable al Rey*.

The Subjunctive is so called, because it is placed under a conjunction; as, *When* I have received my money, I will pay you, *quando haya recibido mi dinero, pagaré a vñ.*

And the Infinitive determines not circumstance of time; as, To speak, *hablar*; to love, *amar*.

The Tenses are, the Present Tense, the Imperfect, the Preterperfect Definite, the Preterperfect Indefinite, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future.

The Present shews, that either a person or thing is present; as, My master teaches, *mi maestro enseña*; The spring brings forth flowers, *la primavera produce flores*.

The imperfect shews that the action is interrupted; as, I did dance when my father entered into my chamber, *yo bailaba quando mi padre entró en mi aposento*.

The Preterperfect Definite shews, that either the action is past above a day, or that it is determined by some circumstance of time; as, The great Frederic conquered all Saxony, *el gran Frederico conquistó toda la Saxonia*; I spoke yesterday to the King, *hablé ayer al Rey*.

The Preterperfect Indefinite shews that the action is past, without signifying any circumstance of time; as, I have spoken to the King, *he hablado al Rey*: But if it marks any circumstance of time, either it is of the same day, or a Pronoun Demonstrative goes before it; as, I have spoken to-day to the King, *he hablado oy al Rey*; I have suffered much this year, *he padecido mucho este año*.

The Preterpluperfect Tense is so called, because the action, being entirely past, cannot be interrupted; as, I had danced when my father entered into my chamber, *baia baylado quando mi padre entró en mi aposento.*

The Future Tense shews the Time to come; as, I will rise to-morrow, *me levantaré mañana.*

All Verbs are conjugated; that is, they have several terminations; as, I love, thou lovest, &c. we shall love, *yo amo, el ama, nosotros amaremos.*

There are three Persons in the Singular, and three in the Plural, viz. I, thou, he; we, you, they; *yo, tu, el; nosotros, vosotros, ellos.*

The Singular denotes one thing, or one person, and the Plural more than one; as, *a man*, un hombre; there is the Singular: *des hombres*, u mas; *two men*, or *more*; there is the Plural.

The Participle is so called, because it is derived from a Verb and always is ended in *ado*, in the Verbs of the first Conjugation; and in *ido* in those of the second and third, as *amado*, loved; from *amar*, to love; *offendido*, offended, from *offender*, to offence: this is the Participle passive.

There is one active which is always ending in *ante* or *ente*, as *amante*, loving; *dormiente*, sleeping: But I am of Opinion that those Participles in English, *loving* and *sleeping*, are peculiar to the English language, because some difference ought to be between the Gerund and the Participle active; *loving*, answers to the Spanish Gerund *amando*, and sleeping, *dormiendo*, to the Gerund of the Verb *dormir*; therefore the true signification of *dormiente* is, in English, he who *sleeps*, and not *sleeping*; *amante*, he who *loves*, and not *loving*.

There are four Auxiliary Verbs in Spanish, To have, *tenér*, or *haver*; and To be, *ser*, *estar*. They are so called, because they help to conjugate all other Verbs; as you may see in the Conjugation of Verbs.

An Adverb is a word which is joined to a Verb, and either increases or diminishes its action or pas-



sion; as, I love virtue *greatly*; I am *little* loved of you. *Greatly* increases the passion of love towards virtue, and *little* diminishes your love towards me.

A Conjunction is a word which joins sentences and words together; as, I have seen your father *and* mother, *h  visto su padre y su madre*; better *he visto   sus padres*.

A Preposition is a word which is put before a Noun or Pronoun; as, *Under* the bed, *deb xo de la cama*; *In* your chamber, *en su aposento*; *With* me, *con migo*.

An Interjection is a word which discovers some sudden emotion of the mind; as, *Alas!* unhappy that I am, *ay! desdichado de mi*; *Ha!* how cruel you are, * a! qu  cruel es vond*; better, * a! cru l*.

An Article is a particle, or a little word which serves to shew of what gender, of what number, and in what case is a Noun; they are fifteen in all, viz. *el, la, lo, del, de la, de lo, al,   la,   lo, los, las, de los, de las,   los,   las*; as you may see in the Declension of Nouns.

## C H A P. II.

### *Of Letters, and their Pronunciation.*

**T**HE letters of the *Spanish* language are twenty-eight, viz.

A, B, C, CH, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, LL, M, N,  , O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.

They are pronounced thus:

*a, be, ce, che, de, e, efe, ge, ache, i, jota or ijota, ka, cle, elle, eme, ene,  e, e, pe, qu or cu, ere, esse, te, u voc l, v consonante, equis, y gri ga, zeta.*

The reason why the *English* find so much difficulty in the pronunciation of the *Spanish, French,* and the *Italian* Languages, is, because the *English* do pronounce their Vowels otherwise than those nations.

He

He then that will pronounce well the *Spanish* tongue, ought to pronounce well these Vowels,

A, E, I, O, U.

\**aw, a, ee, o, oo.*

As for the Consonants, there is not so much difficulty; they are pronounced in the *Spanish* tongue as in the *English*, except *ll, g, b, x, z, j, ç, and ñ*, which are peculiar to the *Spanish* language.

### Of Vowels.

*A* is pronounced as above; and as the *English* do pronounce it in these words, *law, all, call, fall*; as *Madama, ama, llama*.

*E* is always pronounced as the *English* do pronounce it in these words, *benefit, relation*.

*I* is pronounced as the *English* do pronounce their double *ee*, in these words, *steel, sleep, steep*.

*O* is pronounced as they pronounce it in these words, *more, stone, store*; as, *oigo, olivo*.

*U* is pronounced as they pronounce *oo* in these words, *good, cook, cool*.

*Y* is pronounced as two *ee*; as, *ayudár, to help; ayúno, fast*.

\* \* When two Vowels meet together in *Spanish* words, they must be pronounced distinctly, as *a-mainár, caer, acaecér, &c.* When there are two *ee* in a word, both are also plainly and distinctly pronounced; as, *creér, to believe; leér, to read, &c.*

### Of Consonants.

*B.* This letter is pronounced as in other languages, closing the lips, as in the *English* word, *bay*.

*C*, before the letters *e, i*, is pronounced like a *th*; as, *cédro, a cedar-tree; ciervo, a stag; cien, ciento, an hundred.* When before *a, o, u*, it is pronounced as *k*; as, *caballo, horse; cofre, trunk; culébra, snake; culantro, coriander.*

When *b* follows the letter *c*, it is pronounced as in the *English*, much, *mucho*.

\* These *Italic* letters denote the similar sounds in *English* of the Vowels in *Spanish*.



## 8      *The* ELEMENTS *of*

Upon the *ç*, formed with a small curve under it, I am of opinion, with the Royal and learned Academy of *Madrid*, that it is superfluous in our language; and as such its use must be avoided, placing the *z* in its stead in every word where *ç* used to be. But as *ç* is found in old *Spanish* authors, I think it proper to acquaint the curious, that its pronunciation is near the same as that of *c*, when before *e*, *i*, because *ç* was invented to supply the combination in the Vowels, *a*, *o*, *u*. *Z* is pronounced almost as the *English* pronounce *th*.

*D* has the same sound in *Spanish* as in the other languages, without exception.

*F* is pronounced always as in *English*.

*G* is only guttural before the Vowels *e*, *i*, *y*, as in *género*, sort; *gigante*, giant; but *g* before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, is not aspirated, and is pronounced as in *English*; as, *gallo*, a cock; *gobierno*, government. When *g* comes before *u*, then it is pronounced, as in *ignorar*, to unknow; *ignoto*, unknown; *magnánimo*, magnanimous.

*H* is generally so lightly aspirated, that in many words it can scarce be perceived; as in *hablar*, to speak; *carriero*, carrier. *H* after *c* is pronounced as in *English*; much, *mucho*, &c.

*K*. The *Spaniards* make use of this letter only in conformity to the etymology of the words derived from other languages, and is pronounced as in *English*.

*L* and *ll*. The single *l* is pronounced in *Spanish* as in *English*; but the double *ll* is pronounced as in *Italian*, *gl*, or *ll* in *French*, which sounds as if an *i* was after the first *l*; as in *llevar*, *llorar*, *vasallo*; *L* is never doubled in the end of words.

*M*, *N*, are pronounced as in *English*; but this *ñ*, called *con tilde*, or *eñe*, is pronounced *eñe* or *ñ* a little with the nose; as *Señor*, Sir; *maña*, dexterity. But the proper sound and pronunciation of this letter wants a master, and cannot be explained so well by writing as by hearing.

*P*,

P, Q, R, are pronounced as in other languages; and as in *English*.

S, T, Z, are always pronounced in *Spanish* strongly, and as two *ss* in *English*. T has the same pronunciation as in *English*. Z like *th*.

X is aspirated as the *jota*, *j*, in the beginning of the words; as in *xarave*, juice, &c. But when the *x* is followed by a Consonant in the middle of the words, then it must be pronounced like the *English*; as, *excitár*, to excite; *excomulgár*, to excommunicate; *exheredar*, to disinherit, &c.

When you have read all these rules, take every Consonant one after another, and join them with every Vowel, thus:

Ba,	be,	bi,	bo,	bu.
Ca,	ce,	ci,	co,	cu.
Cha,	che,	chi,	cho,	chu.
Da,	de,	di,	do,	du.
Fa,	fe,	fi,	fo,	fu.
Ga,	ge,	gi,	go,	gu.
Gua,	gue,	gui.		
Ha,	he,	hi,	ho,	hu.
Ja,	je,	ji,	jo,	ju.
La,	le,	li,	lo,	lu.
Lla,	lle,	lli,	llo,	llu.
Ma,	me,	mi,	mo,	mu.
Na,	ne,	ni,	no,	nu.
Ña,	ñe,	ni,	ño,	ñu.
Pa,	pe,	pi,	po,	pu.
Qua,	que,	qui.		
Ra,	re,	ri,	ro,	ru.
Sa,	se,	si,	so,	su.
Ta,	te,	ti,	to,	tu.
Va,	ve,	vi,	vo,	vu.
Xa,	xe,	xi,	xo,	xu.
Za,	ze,	zi,	zo,	zu.

Observe, that tho' you have good and clear rules to read well the *Spanish* tongue, yet no man will ever



ever be able to obtain by himself its true and perfect pronunciation, because the true pronunciation of a language depends more upon the ear than upon rules; therefore I advise to take a good master for some months.

### *Of Accents.*

The *Spanish* have two accents, the *Grave* ( ` ) and the *Acute* ( ' ). The *Grave* descends obliquely from the left to the right, and is used in the *Spanish* tongue on the Vowels *â, ê, î, ô, ù*, when they make a sense by themselves, and upon the syllable before one short. The accent called *Acute* descends from the right to the left, and serves to prolong the pronunciation; as, *montañés*, highlander; *bayló*, he danced; *baylará*, he will dance: and to denote the quantity of the syllable; as, *cántaro*, pitcher; *cantára*, I would sing; *cantará*, he will sing; *libro*, a book; *libró*, he discharged or gave a bill.

### *Of Points.*

As a language is better understood when it is well pointed, therefore we ought not to neglect it in writing.

There are eight sorts of points, the *Comma* ( , ) which makes distinction between sentences and propositions; the *Colon* ( : ), which denotes the end of a phrase, its period being not quite finished; the *Semicolon* ( ; ), which does not much differ from the *Colon*; the *Point final* ( . ), which ends a Period, as you may see in this example:

Quando vi á vd. me alegré infinito, pero mi alegría se acabó luego que, oí la muerte de su padre: *When I saw you, I was very glad; but my joy ended, as soon as I heard of the death of your father.*

The *Point of Interrogation* ( ? ), which is placed after a question; as, *From whence do you come?* And the point of *Admiration* ( ! ), which shews an astonishment; as, *Good God! is it possible! Alas! &c.*

A Paren-

A *Parentbesis*, thus ( ), serves to separate a clause, without which the speech may have a perfect sense, to the end that it may be more plain; as, *vi a mi amigo (esto se quede secreto) quien citaba triste*; I saw my friend (that must be secret) who was dull.

*Dieresis* (¨) is a *Greek* word, called by the Printers *crema*, and signifies a severing or division, and serves to separate two Vowels, which might be joined in one syllable, and to note that both are to be pronounced plainly, and with distinction; and this mark is to be put on the *ü*; as, *elcqüente*, eloquent; *frequente*, frequent; and this only in the words where *u* is pronounced openly.

### *Of the Capital Letters.*

Capital Letters are always used in the beginning of any writing, paragraph, period, or speech; after a final point; in all the proper names of persons, provinces, kingdoms, districts, cities, towns, villages, mountains, rivers, fountains, &c. and in all titles of honour, dignity, and authority; as, *King*, *Prince*, &c.

### *Of Etymology.*

The best of those authors who have treated on Etymologies in a regular order and method, was *Isidore of Seville*, whose rules have been adopted by the Royal Academy of *Madrid*; and I followed them too in the *New English and Spanish*, and *Spanish and English* Dictionary, which I have lately printed, and to which I refer the curious.

### *Of Numbers.*

In *Spanish*, as in other languages, there are two Numbers, *viz.*

*Singular*, speaking of one thing, or one person.

*Plural*, speaking of more than one.

When



When the Noun ends with one of the Vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, the Plural is formed by adding only an *s* to it; as, *casa*, house; *casas*, houses; *hombre*, man; *hombres*, men; *albelí*, gilliflower; *albelis*, gilliflowers; *caballo*, horse; *caballos*, horses; *espíritu*, spirit; *espíritus*, spirits. But when the Noun ends with a *y*, or a Consonant, then the Plural is made by adding *es* to the Singular; as from *ley*, law; *leyes*, laws; *verdad*, truth; *verdades*, truths, &c.

---

### C H A P. III.

#### *Of the Declension of Articles and Nouns.*

##### *Of the SPANISH Articles.*

**T**HERE are three Articles in the *Spanish* language, as in the *Latin*, viz. the Article Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter. The Article Masculine is *el*, and is made use of before the Nouns of Masculine Gender; the Article Feminine is *la*, and is put before the Nouns of Feminine Gender; the Neutral Article is *lo*, and is usually placed before the Nouns Substantives formed from Adjectives; for there are no Neuter Nouns in *Spanish*, being all either of Masculine or Feminine Gender.

##### *Declination of the Masculine Article,*

Singular Number.	Plural Number.
Nom. <i>el</i> , the	Nom. <i>los</i> , the
Gen. <i>del</i> , or <i>de el</i> , of the	Gen. <i>de los</i> , of the
Dat. <i>a el</i> , or <i>al</i> , to the	Dat. <i>a los</i> , to the
Acc. <i>el</i> , the	Acc. <i>los</i> , the
Abbl. <i>del</i> , or <i>de el</i> , from the.	Abbl. <i>de los</i> , from the.

*Feminine Article.*

Singular Number.	Flural Number.
<i>Nom.</i> la, <i>the</i>	<i>Nom.</i> las, <i>the</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de la, <i>of the</i>	<i>Gen.</i> de las, <i>of the</i>
<i>Dat.</i> à la, <i>to the</i>	<i>Dat.</i> à las, <i>to the</i>
<i>Acc.</i> la, <i>the</i>	<i>Acc.</i> las, <i>the</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de la, <i>from the.</i>	<i>Abl.</i> de las, <i>from the.</i>

*Neuter Article.*

*Nominative,* lo, *the*  
*Genitive,* de lo, *of the*  
*Dative,* à lo, *to the*  
*Accusative,* lo, *the*  
*Ablative,* de lo, *from the.*

EXAMPLES.

*A Noun Masculine declined with the Articles.*

Singular Number.  
*Nominative,* el Rey, *the King*  
*Genitive,* del, or de el Rey, *of the King*  
*Dative,* à el, or al Rey, *to the King*  
*Accusative,* el Rey, *the King*  
*Ablative,* del, or de el Rey, *from the King.*

Plural Number.  
*Nominative,* los Reyes, *the Kings*  
*Genitive,* de los Reyes, *of the Kings*  
*Dative,* à los Reyes, *to the Kings*  
*Accusative,* los Reyes, *the Kings*  
*Ablative,* de los Reyes, *from the Kings.*

*A Noun Feminine with the Articles.*

Singular Number.  
*Nominative,* la Reyna, *the Queen*  
*Genitive,* de la Reyna, *of the Queen*  
*Dative,* à la Reyna, *to the Queen.*  
*Accusative,* la Reyna, *the Queen.*  
*Ablative,* de la Reyna, *from the Queen.*

Plural



## Plural Number.

*Nominative, las Reynas, the Queens*

*Genitive, de las Reynas, of the Queens*

*Dative, à las Reynas, to the Queens*

*Accusative, las Reynas, the Queens*

*Ablative, de las Reynas, from the Queens.*

Thus are declined all the other Nouns Masculine and Feminine with the Article. The Proper Nouns of men are never declined with the said Articles.

*Example of Adjectives made Substantives with the Article Neuter, lo.*

*Nominative, lo hermoso, that which is handsome*

*Genitive, de lo hermoso, of that which is handsome*

*Dative, à lo hermoso, to that which is handsome*

*Accusative, lo hermoso, that which is handsome*

*Ablative, de lo hermoso, from that which is handsome.*

All the Adjectives may be used in this manner as Substantives, in the *Spanish* language, adding the Article *lo* before their Masculine Gender.

Observe, That the Vocative has no Article, and it is designed so, *ô hombre, O man; ô Pedro, O Peter.*

*Of Pronouns.*

Pronouns are words used instead of names or nouns, to avoid the repetition of them.

There are six sorts of Pronouns, *viz.* Personals, Possessives, Demonstratives, Relatives, Interrogatives, and Indefinites.

*Of Pronouns Personal.*

These are called Personals or Primitives, because they express the person or thing before named. There are three Pronouns Personal, *yo, I; tu, thou; el, he; or ella, she.*

*The first is declined thus :*

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Nom. yo, I</i>	<i>Nom. nosotros, we</i>
<i>Gen. de mi, of me</i>	<i>Gen. de nosotros, of us</i>
<i>Dat. à mi, to me</i>	<i>Dat. à nosotros, to us</i>
<i>Acc. me, me</i>	<i>Acc. nosotros, us</i>
<i>Abl. de mi, from me.</i>	<i>Abl. de nosotros, from us.</i>

*The second Personal declined.*

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Nom. tu, thou</i>	<i>Nom. vosotros, ye</i>
<i>Gen. de ti, of thee</i>	<i>Gen. de vosotros, of ye</i>
<i>Dat. à ti, to thee</i>	<i>Dat. à vosotros, to ye</i>
<i>Acc. te, thee</i>	<i>Acc. vosotros, ye</i>
<i>Abl. de ti, from thee.</i>	<i>Abl. de vosotros, from ye.</i>

*The third Personal.*

Sing. Masc.	Plur. Mascul.
<i>Nom. el, he</i>	<i>Nom. ellos, they</i>
<i>Gen. de el, of him</i>	<i>Gen. de ellos, of them</i>
<i>Dat. à el, to him</i>	<i>Dat. à ellos, to them</i>
<i>Acc. le, him</i>	<i>Acc. les, or los, them</i>
<i>Abl. de el, from him.</i>	<i>Abl. de ellos, from them.</i>

Sing. Femin.	Plur. Femin.
<i>Nom. ella, she</i>	<i>Nom. ellas, they</i>
<i>Gen. de ella, of her</i>	<i>Gen. de ellas, of them</i>
<i>Dat. à ella, to her</i>	<i>Dat. à ellas, to them</i>
<i>Acc. la, her</i>	<i>Acc. las, them</i>
<i>Abl. de ella, from her.</i>	<i>Abl. de ellas, from them.</i>

*The Personal Reciprocal, common to both Genders, is declined thus :*

<i>Gen. de si mismo, or si misma, of himself, or of herself</i>
<i>Dat. à si mismo, or à si misma, to himself, or to herself</i>
<i>Acc. se, himself, or herself</i>
<i>Abl. de si mismo, or de si misma, from himself, or from herself.</i>

Observe, that *nosotros* and *vosotros* make *nosotras* and *vosotras* in the Feminine Gender.

Of



*Of Pronouns Possessive.*

They are so called because they are derived from those above mentioned, and denote possession. There are three of these Pronouns answering to the three persons, viz. *mio*, mine; *tuyo*, thine; *suyo*, his; *nuestro*, our; *vuestro*, your; *su*, their; with their Feminine Gender *mia*, *tuya*, *suya*, *nuestra*, *vuestra*, *su*. It must be observed that these Pronouns, *mio*, *tuyo*, *suyo*, are never placed before Substantives; and so it cannot be said *mio libro*, but *mi libro*, my book; *tu libro*, thy book; *su libro*, his book. Thus may you see, that *mi*, *tu*, *su*, are always used before Substantives of both Genders, for the Singular; and *mis*, *tus*, *sus*, for the Plural. *Mio*, *tuyo*, *suyo*, is only made use of in questioning, answering, affirming, or denying; as it will be explained by examples and rules in the Syntax.

*Of Pronouns Demonstrative.*

There are three principal Demonstratives; the first is *este*, this; the second, *esse*, that; and the third, *aquel*, that. But observe, that *este* shews the thing or person that is just near or by us: and *esse* shows the thing that is a little farther, or near the person, and *aquel* shows what is very distant from the person who speaks, or is spoken to.

*These Pronouns are declined thus:*

Singular.			
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i> este	esta	esto	<i>This</i>
<i>Gen.</i> de este	de esta	de esto.	<i>Of this</i>
<i>Dat.</i> à este	à esta	à esto	<i>To this</i>
<i>Acc.</i> este	esta	esto	<i>This</i>
<i>Abl.</i> de este	de esta	de esto	<i>From this.</i>
			Plural.

Plural.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>No Neut.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>estos</i>	<i>estas</i>		<i>Those</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de estos</i>	<i>de estas</i>		<i>Of those</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>a estos</i>	<i>a estas</i>		<i>To those</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>estos</i>	<i>estas</i>		<i>These</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de estos</i>	<i>de estas</i>		<i>From these.</i>

Singular.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>este</i>	<i>esta</i>	<i>esto</i>	<i>That</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de este</i>	<i>de esta</i>	<i>de esto</i>	<i>Of that</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>a este</i>	<i>a esta</i>	<i>a esto</i>	<i>To that</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>este</i>	<i>esta</i>	<i>esto</i>	<i>That</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de este</i>	<i>de esta</i>	<i>de esto</i>	<i>From that.</i>

Plural.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>ellos</i>	<i>ellas</i>	<i>Those</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de ellos</i>	<i>de ellas</i>	<i>Of those</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>a ellos</i>	<i>a ellas</i>	<i>To those</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>ellos</i>	<i>ellas</i>	<i>Those</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de ellos</i>	<i>de ellas</i>	<i>From those.</i>

Singular.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>aquel</i>	<i>aquella</i>	<i>aquello</i>	<i>That</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de aquel</i>	<i>de aquella</i>	<i>de aquello</i>	<i>Of that</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>a aquel</i>	<i>a aquella</i>	<i>a aquello</i>	<i>To that</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>aquel</i>	<i>aquella</i>	<i>aquello</i>	<i>That</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de aquel</i>	<i>de aquella</i>	<i>de aquello</i>	<i>From that.</i>

Plural.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>aquellos</i>	<i>aquellas</i>	<i>Those</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de aquellos</i>	<i>de aquellas</i>	<i>Of those</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>a aquellos</i>	<i>a aquellas</i>	<i>To those</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>aquellos</i>	<i>aquellas</i>	<i>Those</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de aquellos</i>	<i>de aquellas</i>	<i>From those.</i>

Observe, that from the Pronouns *este*, *esse*, are formed *aqueste*, *masc.* this; *aquesta*, *fem.* this; *aquesto*,  
C
*neut.*



*neut.* this; and *aqueſſe*, *maſc.* that; *aqueſſa*, *fem.* that; *aqueſſo*, *neut.* that. They are made uſe of only by poets, inſtead of *eſte*, this, or *eſſe*, that, and ſignify the ſame; but in proſe they are too low and obſolete.

The words *otro*, *otra*, are often joined to *eſte*, this, and *eſſe*, that, taking off the laſt *e*; as, *eſtetro*, *eſtotra*, *eſſetro*, *eſſotra*. Example: *Eſtetro hombre*, this other man; *eſtotra muger*, this other woman; *eſetro hombre*, that other man; *eſotra muger*, that other woman.

There are two other Pronouns, which have only a Plural Number, as ſignifying two, which are *ambos* and *entrambos*, both. To the firſt of them is often added *a dos*, that is, *ambos à dos*, both together; and *entrambos* imports much the ſame.

### *Pronouns Relative and Interrogative.*

*Que* is interrogative, and ſignifies *what*; it has no Plural; it is common to both Genders.

*Quien*, who, is alſo interrogative, making *quienes* in the Plural: it is likewiſe common to both Genders. *Quien es eſte hombre?* Who is that man? *Quien es eſta muger?* Who is that woman? *Quienes ſon eſſos hombrés?* Who are thoſe men? *Quienes ſon eſſas mugeres?* Who are thoſe women.

*Qual* ſignifies *which*; as, *qual de ellos?* which of them? It makes *quales* in the Plural, being common to both Genders.

The Pronoun *cuyo*, *cuya*, or *de quien*, whoſe, is either interrogative or relative, making *cuyos*, *cuyas*, in the Plural; as *Pedro, cuyo libro tengo*, &c. Peter, whoſe book I have; or *cuya es eſta pluma?* whoſe pen is this? or, *de quien es eſta pluma?*

Obſerve, that the ſaid four Pronouns, *que*, *quien*, *cuyo*, and *qual*, are alſo relative; as, *el hombre que he viſto*, the man which I have ſeen; *el ſujeto quien lo dice*, the perſon who ſays it; *el Rey cuyo palacio es hermoſo*; the King whoſe palace is handſome. When *qual* is relative, then *el*, *la*, and *lo*, are joined to it, as ſignifying

signifying *who*; but *lo qual* is expressed by *the which*. These two joined together are declined as follows :

Sing.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
Nom.	el qual	la qual	lo qual	<i>Which</i>
Gen.	de el qual	de la qual	de lo qual	<i>Of which</i>
Dat.	à el qual	à la qual	à lo qual	<i>To which</i>
Acc.	el qual	la qual	lo qual	<i>Which</i>
Abl.	de el qual	de la qual	de lo qual	<i>From which.</i>

Sing.	Masc.	Fem.	No Neut.	
Nom.	los quales	las quales		<i>Which</i>
Gen.	de los quales	de las quales		<i>Of which</i>
Dat.	à los quales	à las quales		<i>To which</i>
Acc.	los quales	las quales		<i>Which</i>
Abl.	de los quales	de las quales		<i>From which.</i>

Observe, that when the word *quiera* is added to *quien* or *qual*, it quite alters the meaning; *quienquiera* signifying *whoever*, or any person; and *qualquiera* any one, whether man, or woman, or thing.

### *Of Pronouns Indefinite.*

The Imperfect or Indefinite Pronouns are these; *alguno, alguna*, some; *ninguno, ninguna*, none; *algo*, something; *cada, uno*, every one; *cada*, each; *nadie*, nobody; *otro, otra*, another; *tal*, such; *tanto*, so much; *quanto*, how much; *mucho, mucha*, much, or many; *fulano, or zutano*, such one; *todo, toda*, all.

Observe, that *cada, algo, nadie, fulano*, and *zutano*, have no Plural; but the others make their Plural by adding an *s*, or *es*.

## C H A P. IV.

### *Of V E R B S.*

**A** Verb is a part of speech that signifies to be, to do, or to suffer; as, *ser hombre*, to be a man; *amo*, I love; *sei amado*, I am loved. It is conjugated through Moods and Tenses. By Moods, the

Verb is changed according to the circumstances; as, *yo hablo*, I speak, is the Indicative; *habla tu*, speak thou, the Imperative, &c. Tenses are the distinction and variety of times; as, *venia*, I was coming; *vine*, I came, &c.

Verbs are divided into Personals (so called because they have persons), as, *yo amo*, I love; *tu amas*, thou lovest, &c. and Impersonals (because without persons) as, *conviene*, it is convenient; *consta*, it is plain.

The Personals are divided into

Active,		Neuter,
Passive,		Reciprocal.

Active signifies to do; as, *enseñar*, to teach; *leer*, to read; and may be made passive by the auxiliary Verb *ser*, and the Participle Passive of the Verb; as, *ser enseñado*, *ser enseñado*, &c.

Passive signifies to suffer; as, *ser amado*. But note, that in the third person Singular, and the third of the Plural, they are conjugated not only with the Auxiliary *ser*, but even with the Particle *se*; as, *Dios es amado*, or *Dios se ama*, God is beloved; *bueno es que la virtud sea hallada*, or *se halle en un Príncipe*, it is good that virtue may be found in a Prince; *que los buenos sean amados*, or *se amen*, that the virtuous may be loved. By which you may see, that the Participle Passive is varied in the conjugation of this Verb, saying, *yo soy amado*, I am loved; *nosotros somos amados*, we are loved.

Neuter, properly, is that which signifies neither action nor passion; as, *colorar*, to colour; *colorear*, to recover a colour, or to give colour; *correr*, to run; *asentir*, to assent. This Verb makes a perfect sense by itself, in which it differs from the Active; as, *duermo*, I sleep; *nieva*, it snows (impersonal).

The Verb Active says the same thing in the Active and Passive Voices; as, *yo amo a Dios*, or  
Dios



*Dios es amado de mi*, which cannot be said by the Neuter in a proper manner.

The Neuter is either Substantive, as, *ser*, to be, or absolute (so called for its making a sense by itself) by action, as *blasphemár*, to blaspheme; *llueve*, it rains (impersonal); or by passion, as *coloreár*, to be red; *ennegrecer*, to blacken.

The Verb Reciprocal is that which returns the sense backward, and is conjugated thus; *apercibirse*, to be prepared or provided for; *me apercibo*, I prepare myself; *te apercibes*, thou preparest thyself; and always has the Particle *se* in the Infinitive.

*Note*, That in the *Spanish* language one Verb may be made *active*, *passive*, *neuter*, and *reciprocal*, by the different senses that may be applied to it; as *acostar*, to put one in his bed, is active, and is made passive by the Verb Auxiliary *estár*, and the Participle Passive; as, *estoi acostado*, I am put in my bed. When it signifies to follow one's party or opinion, or to declare partially for a Prince, it is *neuter*; as, *Pedro dexádo el servicio de Fráncia, acostó á la parte de España*, and better, *se enlistó en las banderas de España*, Peter having left the *French* service, enlisted himself in the *Spanish* service; and when it signifies to come near to a place, as, *acostar se aqui*, to come near to this place, then it is *reciprocal*; as, *si te acuestas aqui, te mataré*, if you come near to this place, I will kill you.

Some of the Verbs are regular (so called for their being confined to rules), and others irregular (so called because they have no rule); but as their irregularity is various, sometimes in the Present Tense of the Indicative; in the Preterperfect, Future, in the Imperative; Preterimperfects, and Future of the Optative, and otherwise in their Participles; I shall take care to mention it in the Conjugations.

## Of Conjugations.

There are three Conjugations in the *Spanish* tongue, viz.

- |                   |       |   |                               |
|-------------------|-------|---|-------------------------------|
| 1. in <i>ár</i> , | } as, | { | <i>amár</i> , to love.        |
| 2. in <i>ér</i> , |       |   | <i>respondér</i> , to answer. |
| 3. in <i>ír</i> , |       |   | <i>subír</i> , to go up.      |

So that the *Spanish* Verbs are to be looked for in the Dictionaries by their Infinitives.

## Of Moods.

The Moods are six, as in *Latin*, viz. the *Indicative*, or that which shows or declares; the *Imperative*, or that which commands; *Optative*, or that which wishes, or desires; *Subjunctive*, which supposes something; *Potential*, or that by which something is expected; and the *Infinitive*, which leaves all undetermined.

## Of Tenses.

The Tenses, which are the times of action or passion, are three properly, being the Present, the Past, and the Time to come; and with those made by circumlocution, are ten in the Indicative Mood, viz. the Present, Preterimperfect, three Preterperfects, the Plusperfect, and four Futures; and in the Optative Mood there are nine, viz. the Present, three Preterimperfects, Preterperfect, two Preterplusperfects, and two Futures.

## Of the Indicative Mood.

The Present Tense of all Conjugations of Regular Verbs is formed by changing *ár*, *ér*, or *ír*, of the Infinitive, into *o*; as from *amár*, say *ámo*; from *leér*, *léo*; from *cumplír*, *cúmplo*. This Tense extends itself to a future time; as, *mañana es día de fiesta*, to-morrow is a holiday.

The



The Preterimperfect of the first Conjugation is formed by changing the infinitive *ár* into *ába*; as from *amár*, *amába*, I did love, or I was loving; and in the second and third Conjugation is formed by changing *ér* and *ír* into *ía*; as from *perdér*, *perdía*; from *pedír*, *pedía*.

The first Preterperfect of the first Conjugation is made by changing the infinitive *ár* into *é*; as, *amár*, *amé*; but of the second and third Conjugations by changing *ér* and *ír* into *í*, as *perdér*, *perdí*, *pedír*, *pedí*. This Tense is called *Definite*, because it is a time perfectly past and expressed; as, *él mes pasado hablé con él*, I spoke with him last month.

The second Perfect of all the Conjugations is formed of the Auxiliary Verb *haver*, and the Participle Passive of the Verb treated of; as, *hé hablado*. I have spoken; *hé perdido*, I have lost; *hé pedido*, I have asked.

The third Perfect is formed in the same manner, as, *hube hablado*, &c. but not so frequently used in *Spanish* as the other two.

*Note*, That these two latter are called Preterperfects Indefinite, for their time is not determined; as, *le hé hablado*, I have spoken to him; but we do not say when. So that the difference between the first Preterperfect and the others is, that the former should express time, and the latter not; besides that the first extends itself farther than the others (which are referred to time but lately past). You may say, *le hablé dos años ha*, I spoke to him two years ago; but you cannot say, *le hé hablado dos años há*, I have spoken to him two years ago; because *hé hablado* does only extend to a time so lately past, that it appears to have something of the present. These are *Valera's* observations, which I advise the reader to observe, in order to avoid the frequent equivocations that happen in speaking and writing.

The Preterplusperfect thus: *había hablado*, *había perdido*, *había pedido*, I had spoken, lost, &c.

The first Future is formed of the Infinitive, add-



ing *é* after the *r* of the present Infinitive; as of *hablar*, adding *é*, say *hablaré*; from *perder*, *perderé*; from *pedir*, *pediré*; putting always the accent on the last letter.

The second Future with the Auxiliary *hé tengo*, or *debo*, and the Infinitive Mood with *de* before it; as *bé* or *tengo de dár*, I am to give; *debo de dár*, or *debo dár*, I am obliged, I must give.

The third thus: *habré de hablar*, I shall be obliged to speak, &c.

The fourth (which properly is the second Preter-pluperfect) thus: *había de hablar*, I had, or I was to speak; *habías de hablar*, thou was to speak, &c.

### Of the Imperative.

The Imperative is made of the third person of the present Indicative Mood, and of the present Optative; as, *ama tu*, love thou; *ame el*, let him love; *pierde tu*, lose thou; *pierda el*, let him lose, &c.

So that the third person of the Indicative is the second of the Imperative, and the third of the Imperative is the first of the Optative; the second Plural is formed from the Infinitive, by changing *r* into *d*; as of *amar*, say *amad*, let ye love; *perder*, *perdad*; *pedir*, *pedid*.

### Of the Optative, Potential, and Subjunctive Moods.

*Optative*, or that wishes or desires, has always annexed an Adverb; as, *óxala*, *ò sí*, *pleguiesse à Dios*, would to God, I pray God, or God grant; *aunque*, *no obstante que*, *sin embargo que*, although, notwithstanding.

*Potential* properly has no signs in Spanish, but in English has these, *can*, *may*, *might*, *could*, *should*, or *ought*, which are equal to these Spanish expressions, *puede ser que*, *es menester que*, as some authors will have it.

*Subjunctive* has always some Conjunction annexed; as, *si*, *como*, *que*, *quando*, if, as, that, when; as *como yo*  
*áme,*

*ame*, as I may love; but the Tenses are all alike in these three Moods.

The Present of the Optative is formed by the Present of the Indicative, changing *o* into *e* in the first Conjugation, and into *a* in the second and third Conjugations; as from *amo*, say *ame*, *pierdo*, *pierda*, *pido*, *pida*.

The first and second Preterimperfects are formed from the first person of the Preterperfect of the Indicative; as from *amé* in the first Conjugation, changing *é* into *ára*, or *asse*, is made *amára*, *amasse*. In the second and third Conjugations, add to the Preterperfect *éra* or *esse*; as from *perdí*, *perdiéra*, *perdiessé*; from *subí*, say *subiéra*, *subiessé*.

The third Preterimperfect is formed from the Infinitive, adding *ía*; as from *amar*, say *amaría*; from *leer*, *leería*; from *subir*, *subiría*.

Observe here, that these Tenses have two ways to explain the second person Plural; as, *amariades*, or *amarais*, *amassedeis*, or *amasseis*; and so in the other two Conjugations.

Observe likewise, that these three Tenses vary one from another, speaking in a right method; though there is such a confusion in explaining them, that there is hardly any difference made by the Spaniards. Some authors adapt them to the three Moods, viz. *amára* to the Optative, *amasse* to the Subjunctive, and *amaría* to the Potential; as, *óxala yo amára la virtud*, God grant that I might love virtue; *como yo amasse a Dios, el me amaría*, as I could love God, he would love me.

Other authors, as Tominque, Cessér in Gram. Rud. and Villalba, are of opinion, that *amára* denotes the disposition of a thing, or the readiness for an action; *amasse* the beginning of it; and *amaría* the possibility to obtain it; or, as Terebio says, the first Imperfect is a Tense of motion *ex quo*, from whence, and related to the medium; as, *de los veinte pessos le diera diez para comprarse un vestido*, of the twenty pieces of eight, I would give him ten, that he might buy

buy himself a suit of clothes: the second a Tense Medium, or *in que*; as, *como le ballasse baciendo lo que dixes*, as I should find him in doing what I told him; and the third a conditional Tense; as, *lo haría, como el fuera bueno*, I would do it, if he would be good.

Note, *Amara* or *amase* are generally the same; but *amaria* agrees to the meaning of those two times, always follows them and concludes the sentence, except in some particular cases, where any of them can be alone: these cannot be understood without a proper Spanish master.

One thing is certain amidst all these, that *aunque como, ojala, &c.* follow the two first Preterimperfects, and the third Imperfect Tense is used by way of interrogation or suspension, saying, *haría v. m. &c.*, would you do this? *O que bien lo haría yo!* O that I could do it well! or with *si*.

The Preterperfect is formed from the Auxiliary Verb *haber*, and the Participle Passive thus; *haya amado, haya perdido, haya pedido*, when I have loved, &c.

The first Plusperfect thus: *hubiera amado*, when I had loved.

The second, *hubiese amado*, when I had loved.

The first Future is made of the first Preterimperfect by changing *a* into *e*; as, *amara, amare; perdiera, perdiere; pidiera, pidiere*; with the same accent on all the syllables.

The second Future of the first Imperfect, by changing *ra* into *re*, and the Participle Passive; as from *hubiera amado*, say in the Future, *hubiere amado*. So that there are nine Tenses in the Optative Mood, as well as in the Subjunctive and Potential.

### *Of the Infinitive Mood.*

Infinitive signifies to do, to suffer, or to be, and has neither Number, nor Person, nor Nominative Case, before; as, *amar*, to love; *perder*, to lose; *pedir*, to ask.

When



When two Verbs come together without any Nominative Case between them, then the latter will be in the Infinitive Mood; as, *deseo aprender*, I desire to learn; and often the Infinitive supplies the Nominative Case; as, *amár a Dios y hacér bien al próximo, son los dos aētos principáles de un Christiāno*, to love God, and to do good to our neighbour, are the two principal actions of a Christian.

Anciently, when *le, la, les, las, los*, were added to the Infinitive, then *r* was often changed into *l*; as *amalle* for *amárle*, *perdelle* for *perderle*, *decille* for *decirle*, to love him, to lose him, to tell him; but it is now out of use. But when *me, te, se, nos*, &c. follow the Infinitive immediately, then they are pronounced as monosyllables; as, *decirle, decirselo*, &c.

### *Of the Auxiliary Verbs.*

Auxiliary Verbs take their etymology of the *Latin* *auxilium, auxilio*, help; so called because they are wanted for, and help to, the Conjugation of other Verbs. There are auxiliary or helping Verbs in all the living languages, and in the *Spanish* there are more than in any other; as *podér, tener, solér, ir*, &c. without which we cannot rightly explain the meaning of some senses; but there are three principal, viz. *havér*, (instead of which we use likewise the Verb *tenér*) to have; *estár* and *sér*, to be. The two first serve for the Active, Neuter, and Reciprocal Verbs; *havér* serves also for the Passive Verbs in their compound Tenses, as in the Preterperfect, Plusperfect, &c. and the Verb *sér* serves for the Passive Verbs; and as the other Verbs cannot be conjugated without these, we think it proper to begin with them,

*A General Scheme of the Termination of Regular Verbs of the three Spanish Conjugations, in their simple Tenses.*

28

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.		Preterimperfect.		Preterperfect.		Future.	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
1. o, a, a	amos, áis, an	1. ába, abas, aba	abamos, abais, aban	1. e, ate, ó	amos, ateis, áron	1. are, irá, ará	aremos, iréis, irán
2. } o, es, e	amos, éis, en	2. } ía, ías, ía	iamos, íais, ían	2. } í, ile, ío	imos, ílleis, íron	2. ere, erás, erá	eremos, ereis, erán
3. }	imos, ís, en	3. }		3. }		3. ire, irás, irá	irémos, iréis, irán

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	Plur.
1. a, e	émos, ád, en
2. } e, a	amos, éd, an
3. }	ámos, íd, an

SUBJUNCTIVE, or OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.		First Preterimperfect.		Second Preterimperfect.		Third Preterperfect.	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
1. e, es, e	émos, éis, an	1. ára, áras, ára	áramos, árais, áran	1. álle, álles, álle	állemos, álles, állen	1. aía, aías, aía	ariamos, aiais, arian
2. } a, as, a	ámos, áis, an	2. } iéra, iéras, iéra	iéramos, iérais, iéran	2. } iélle, iéllés, iélle	iéllemos, iélleis, iéllen	2. eía, eías, eía	eramos, eráis, erían
3. }		3. }		3. }		3. íía, íías, íía	iríamos, iriais, irían

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Future of the Subjunctive.		Present.		Gerund.		Part. Pass.		Part. Act.	
Sing.	Plur.								
1. áre, áres, áre	áremos, áreis, áren	1. ár		1. ándo		1. ádo		1. ánte	
2. } iére, iéres, iére	iéremos, iéreís, iéren	2. ér		2. } iéndo		2. } ído		2. } iénte	
3. }		3. ir		3. }		3. }		3. }	

N. B. The figures 1, 2, 3, signify first, second, and third Conjugations.

All the Regular Verbs of the three Spanish Conjugations are easily conjugated, by changing the Terminations *er, ér, ír*, of their Infinitive, into those expressed above.

# Of the Auxiliary Verbs.

The Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb *haber*, To have.

## The Indicative Mood.

### Present.

Sing.	Plur.
yo he <i>I have</i>	nosotros <i>hemos, or</i> <i>havemos</i> <i>We have</i>
tu has <i>Thou hast</i>	vosotros <i>haveis</i> <i>Ye have</i>
el <i>há</i> <i>He has</i>	ellos <i>han</i> <i>They have.</i>

### Preterimperfect.

Sing.	Plur.
había <i>I had</i>	habíamos <i>We had</i>
habías <i>Thou hadst</i>	habiais <i>Ye had</i>
había <i>He had</i>	habían <i>They had.</i>

### First Preterperfect.

Sing.	Plur.
hube <i>I have had</i>	hubimos <i>We have had</i>
hubiste <i>Thou hast had</i>	hubisteis <i>Ye have had</i>
hubo <i>He has had</i>	hubieron <i>They have had.</i>

### Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	Plur.		
yo he	nosotros <i>hemos</i>	habido	<i>I have had</i>
tu has	vosotros <i>haveis</i>		<i>Thou hast had</i>
el ha	ellos <i>han</i>		<i>He has had</i>
			<i>We have had</i>
			<i>Ye have had</i>
			<i>They have had.</i>

The third Preterperfect, *yo huve habido*, is not used in Spanish.

### Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	Plur.		
había	habíamos	habido	<i>I have had</i>
habías	habiais		<i>Thou hadst had</i>
había	habían		<i>He had had</i>
			<i>We had had</i>
			<i>Ye had had</i>
			<i>They had had.</i>

First



## First Future.

Sing.	{	havré	<i>I shall or will have</i>
		havrás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt have</i>
		havra	<i>He shall or will have</i>
Plur.	{	havrémós	<i>We shall or will have</i>
		havréis	<i>Ye shall or will have</i>
		havrán	<i>They shall or will have.</i>

The other Futures are.

<i>Second F.</i>	vo he de havér	<i>I must have</i>
<i>Third,</i>	havré de haver	<i>I shall be obliged to have</i>
<i>Fourth,</i>	havía de haver	<i>I was to have.</i>

## \* The Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	háyas tu	<i>Have thou</i>
		háya el	<i>Have he, or let him have</i>
Plur.	{	hayámos nosotros	<i>Have we, or let us have</i>
		havéd vosotros	<i>Have ye, or let ye have</i>
		háyan ellos	<i>Have they, or let them have.</i>

## Optative and Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

Oxala, plega a dios, como.

Sing.	{	háya	}	<i>When I may have</i>
		háyas		
		háya		
Plur.	{	hayámos	}	<i>When we may have.</i>
		hayáis		
		háyan		

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	huviéra, huviéssé, havría	}	<i>When I might, could, or should have</i>
		huviéras, huviésses, havrías		
		huviéra, huviéssé, havría		
Plur.	{	hubiéramos, hubiéssémos, habríamos	}	<i>When we might, could, or should have.</i>
		hubiérais, hubiésséis, havríaís		
		hubiéran, hubiéssen, havrían		

Preterperfect.

hayá	{	havído	{	<i>When I had, or when I have had</i>
háyas				
háya				
hayámos			{	<i>When we have had, &amp;c.</i>
hayáis				
háyan				

\* This Imperative is not in use now; and that of the Verb *haber* is used to signify the same.

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{	huviera, or huviéſſe	}	havido	{	<i>If or when I had had, &amp;c.</i>
		huvieras, or huviéſſes				
		huvieta, or huviéſſe				
Plur.	{	huvieramos, or huviéſſemos	}			
		huvierais, or huviéſſeis				
		huvieran, or huviéſſen				

First Future.

Sing.	{	huviere	}		{	<i>If or when I shall have, &amp;c.</i>
		huvieres				
		huviere				
Plur.	{	huviéremos	}			
		huviereis				
		huvieren				

Second Future.

Sing.	{	huviere	}	havido	{	<i>If or when I shall have had, &amp;c.</i>
		huvieres				
		huviere				
Plur.	{	huviéremos	}			
		huviereis				
		huvieren				

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Pres.</i>	haver	<i>To have</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	haver havido	<i>To have had</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	haver de haver	<i>To have hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	haviendo	<i>Having</i>
<i>Partic.</i>	havido	<i>Had</i>

*Note.* That the Spanish Academy has changed *haver* into *haber*; but as this is against the practice both of ancient and modern authors, I thought proper to conjugate and retain *haver*.

*The other Auxiliary Verbs, estar and ser, To be.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	yo <i>estó</i>	yo <i>só</i>	{	<i>I am Thou art He is</i>
		tu <i>estás</i>	tu <i>éres</i>		
		el <i>está</i>	el <i>és</i>		
Plur.	{	nosotros <i>estamos</i>	nosotros <i>somos</i>	{	<i>We are Ye are They are.</i>
		vosotros <i>estáis</i>	vosotros <i>sois</i>		
		ellos <i>están</i>	ellos <i>son</i>		

## Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	yo estaba	yo era	<i>I was</i>
		tu estabas	tu eras	<i>Thou wast</i>
		el estaba	el era	<i>He was</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros estábamos	nosotros éramos	<i>We were</i>
		vosotros estabais	vosotros érais	<i>Ye were</i>
		ellos estaban	ellos eran	<i>They were.</i>

## First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	estuve	fui	<i>I have been</i>
		estuviste	fuiste	<i>Thou hast been</i>
		estuvo	fué	<i>He hath been</i>
Plur.	{	estuvimos	fuimos	<i>We have been</i>
		estuvisteis	fuisteis	<i>Ye have been</i>
		estuvieron	fuéron	<i>They have been.</i>

## Second and third Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	hé or hube estado	hé or hube sido	} <i>I have been, &amp;c.</i>
		has or huviste estado	has or huviste sido	
		ha or hubo estado	ha or hubo sido	
Plur.	{	hemos, or huvimos estado	hemos or [huvimos sido]	} <i>I have been, &amp;c.</i>
			haveis or huvisteis estado	
		han or huvieron estado	[visteis sido]	
			hán or huvie- [ron sido]	

## Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	había estado	había sido	} <i>I had been, &amp;c.</i>
		habias estado	habias sido	
		había estado	había sido	
Plur.	{	habíamos estado	habíamos sido	
		habiais estado	habiais sido	
		habían estado	habían sido	

## First Future.

Sing.	{	estaré	seré	} <i>I shall or will be, &amp;c.</i>
		estarás	serás	
		estará	será	
Plur.	{	estaremos	seremos	
		estaréis	seréis	
		estarán	serán	



Second Future.

he or tengo de <i>estár</i>	he de <i>ser</i>	} <i>I must be, &amp;c.</i>
has de <i>estár</i>	has de <i>ser</i>	
ha de <i>estár</i>	ha de <i>ser, &amp;c.</i>	

Third Future.

<i>habré de estár, or sér</i>	<i>I shall be obliged to be, &amp;c.</i>
-------------------------------	--

Fourth Future.

<i>habría de estár, or sér</i>	<i>I had to be, or I was to be, &amp;c.</i>
--------------------------------	---

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ <i>está tu</i>	<i>sé tu</i>	<i>Be thou</i>
	{ <i>esté el</i>	<i>seá el</i>	<i>Let him be</i>
Plur.	{ <i>estémos nosotros</i>	<i>seámos nosotros</i>	<i>Let us be</i>
	{ <i>estád vosotros</i>	<i>séd vosotros</i>	<i>Be ye</i>
	{ <i>estén ellos</i>	<i>seán ellos</i>	<i>Let them be.</i>

Subjunctive Mood.

*si or como, or oxalá.*

Sing.	{ <i>esté</i>	<i>seá</i>	} <i>If or when I am, &amp;c.</i>
	{ <i>estés</i>	<i>seás</i>	
Plur.	{ <i>esté</i>	<i>seá</i>	
	{ <i>estémos</i>	<i>seámos</i>	
	{ <i>estéis</i>	<i>seáis</i>	
	{ <i>estén</i>	<i>seán</i>	

Three Preterperfects.

Sing.	{	<i>estuviéra, estuviéssse,</i>	<i>fuéra, fuéssse,</i>	} <i>If I was,</i>
		<i>or estaría</i>	<i>sería</i>	
		<i>estuviéras, estuviéssses,</i>	<i>fuéras, fuéssses,</i>	
		<i>or estaría</i>	<i>serías</i>	
Sing.	{	<i>estuviéra, estuviéssse,</i>	<i>fuéra, fuéssse,</i>	} <i>I should,</i>
		<i>or estaría</i>	<i>sería</i>	
		<i>estuviéramos, estuviésssemos,</i>	<i>fuéramos</i>	
		<i>estariamos</i>	<i>[fuésssemos, seriámos</i>	
Sing.	{	<i>estuviérais, estuviéssseis,</i>	<i>fuérais, fuéssseis,</i>	} <i>If we</i>
		<i>estariáis</i>	<i>seriais</i>	
		<i>estuviéran, estuviésssen,</i>	<i>fuéran, fuésssen,</i>	
		<i>estarian</i>	<i>serían</i>	

D

Preter-

## Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ háya estado	háya sido	} <i>If or when I have been, &amp;c.</i>
	{ háyas estado	háyas sido	
	{ háya estado	háya sido	
Plur.	{ havámos estado	havámos sido	
	{ haváis estado	haváis sido	
	{ háyan estado	háyan sido	

## First and second Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{ hubiera or hubiéste	estado or sido	} <i>If or when I had been, &amp;c.</i>
	{ hubieras or hubiésses		
	{ hubiera or hubiéste		
Plur.	{ hubiéramos or hubiésemos		
	{ hubierais or hubiésséis		
	{ hubieran or hubiesen		

## First Future.

Sing.	{ estuviere	fuere	} <i>If I shall or should be, or when I had been.</i>
	{ estuvieres	fueres	
	{ estuviere	fuere	
Plur.	{ estuviéremos	fuéremos	
	{ estuviéreis	fuereis	
	{ estuvieren	fueren	

## Second Future.

Sing.	{ hubiere	estado or sido	} <i>When I shall or should have been.</i>
	{ hubieras		
	{ hubiere		
Plur.	{ hubiéramos		
	{ hubiéreis		
	{ hubieren		

*or quando havré, estado or sido.*

## Infinitive Mood.

Pres.	estar	ser	To be
Perf.	haber estado	haber sido	To have been
Fut.	haber de estar	haber de ser	To be hereafter
Gerund.	estando	siendo	Being
Part.	estado	sido	Been.

Observations upon the Verbs *ser* and *estar*.

There is a considerable difference between these Verbs, *estar* and *ser*, signifying both *to be*. In Eng-

*lish* there is no word to distinguish them. *Sér* signifies the proper and inseparable essence of a thing, its quality or quantity; as, *sér hombre*, to be man; *sér valiente*, to be courageous; *sér alto*, to be tall; *sér chico*, to be little; but *estár* denotes a place, or any adjunct quality; as, *estár en Londres*, to be in London; *estár con salud*, to be in health; *estár enfermo*, to be sick. So *estár* is used to express and denote any affection or passion of the soul, or any accidental quality of a thing; as, *estár enojado*, to be angry; *esta mesa es buena, pero está mal hecha*, this table is good, but it is ill made; where you may see the essential being of the table expressed by the Verb *sér*, and the accidental by the Verb *estár*.

### Of Verbs.

Verbs are divided into Personals and Impersonals. The Personals are subdivided into Active and Passive, Neuter and Reciprocal.

A Verb Active expresses to do; as, *enseñar*, to teach; *amár*, to love; and is made Passive by the Auxiliary Verb *sér*; as, *sói enseñado*, &c.

Neuter is that which signifies neither action nor passion; as, *asentir*, to assent; *correr*, to run.

The Verb Reciprocal is that which returns the sense backward; as *acostarse*, &c.

The *Spanish* tongue hath three Conjugations, viz.

- |                   |       |                               |
|-------------------|-------|-------------------------------|
| 1. in <i>ár</i> ; | } as, | <i>cantár</i> , to sing.      |
| 2. in <i>ér</i> ; |       | <i>respondér</i> , to answer. |
| 3. in <i>ír</i> ; |       | <i>recibir</i> , to receive.  |

*Example of the first Conjugation of Verbs Regular in ár.*

### Indicative Mood.

#### Present.

Sing.	{	yo canto	I sing
	{	tu cantas	Thou singest
	{	el canta	He sings
Plur.	{	nosotros cantamos	We sing
	{	vosotros cantáis	Ye sing
	{	ellos cantan	They sing.



## Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	yo cantába	}	<i>I did sing, &amp;c.</i>
		tu cantábas		
		el cantába		
<i>Plur.</i>	{	nosotros cantábamos		
		vosotros cantábais		
		ellos cantában		

## First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	yo canté	}	<i>I sung, &amp;c.</i>
		tu cantáste		
		el cantó		
<i>Plur.</i>	{	nosotros cantámos		
		vosotros cantásteis		
		ellos cantáron		

## Second Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	yo he cantádo	}	<i>I have sung, &amp;c.</i>
		tu has cantádo		
		el ha cantádo		
<i>Plur.</i>	{	nosotros hé nos cantádo		
		vosotros havéis cantádo		
		ellos han cantádo		

## Plusperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	yo había	}	<i>I had sung, &amp;c.</i>
		tu havías		
		el había		
<i>Plur.</i>	{	nosotros havíamos		
		vosotros havíais		
		ellos havían		

## First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	yo cantaré	}	<i>I shall or will sing, &amp;c.</i>
		tu cantarás		
		el cantará		
<i>Plur.</i>	{	nosotros cantaremos		
		vosotros cantaréis		
		ellos cantarán		

## Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	yo hé <i>or</i> tengo de cantar	}	<i>I will sing, or I must sing, or I am to sing.</i>
		tu has <i>or</i> tienes de cantar		
		el ha <i>or</i> tiene de cantar		
<i>Plur.</i>	{	nosotros hémos <i>or</i> tenemos de cantar		
		vosotros haveis <i>or</i> teneis de cantar		
		ellos han <i>or</i> tienen de cantar		

Third Future.

Sing.	{	yo havré	}	de cantár	{	<i>I shall be obliged to sing, &amp;c.</i>
		tu havrás				
		el havrá				
Plur.	{	nosotros havrémos	}	de cantár	{	<i>I shall be obliged to sing, &amp;c.</i>
		vosotros havréis				
		ellos havrán				

Fourth Future.

Sing.	{	yo havía	}	de cantár	{	<i>I was to sing, &amp;c.</i>
		tu havías				
		el havía				
Plur.	{	nosotros havíamos	}	de cantár	{	<i>I was to sing, &amp;c.</i>
		vosotros havíais				
		ellos havían				

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	canta tu	}	<i>Sing thou</i>
		cante el		<i>Let him sing</i>
Plur.	{	cantémos nos	}	<i>Let us sing</i>
		cantád vos		<i>Sing ye</i>
		canten ellos		<i>Let them sing.</i>

Optative and Subjunctive Moods, with their signs,  
*oxalá, aunque, would God, although,*

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	yo cante	}	<i>Although I sing.</i>
		tu cantes		
		el cante		
Plur.	{	nosotros cantémos	}	<i>Although I sing.</i>
		vosotros cantéis		
		ellos canten		

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	yo cantára, cantásse, cantaríá	}	<i>Although I did sing, or I could, I should, or I would sing, &amp;c.</i>
		tu cantáras, cantásstes, cantarías		
		el cantára, cantásse, cantaríá		
Plur.	{	nosotros cantáramos, cantássemos, cantariamos [tariaís	}	<i>Although I did sing, or I could, I should, or I would sing, &amp;c.</i>
		vosotros cantárais, cantásseis, cantaríais		
		ellos cantáran, cantásssen, cantarían		

## Perfect.

Sing.	{	yo háya	}	cantádo	{	<i>Although I have sung, &amp;c.</i>
		tu háyas				
		el háya				
Plur.	{	nosotros hayámos	}			
		vosotros hayáis				
		ellos háyan				

## First and second Pluperfect.

Sing.	{	yo hubiera or hubiéſſe	}	cantádo	{	<i>Although I had ſung, &amp;c.</i>			
		tu hubieras or hubiéſſes							
		el hubiera or hubiéſſe							
Plur.	{	noſ. hubiéramos or hubiéſſemos	}						
		vosotros hubiérais or hubiéſſeis							
		ellos hubieran or hubiéſſen							

## First Future.

Sing.	{	cantáre	}	<i>Although I shall sing, &amp;c.</i>
		cantáres		
		cantare		
Plur.	{	nosotros cantáremos	}	<i>Although we shall sing, &amp;c.</i>
		vosotros cantáreis		
		ellos cantáren		

## Second Future.

Sing.	{	hubiere	}	cantádo	{	<i>Although I have sung.</i>				
		hubieres								
		hubiere								
Plur.	{	hubiéremos					}			
		hubiereis								
		hubiéren								

## Indicative Mood.

Pres.	cantár	<i>To sing</i>
Pret.	haber cantádo	<i>To have sung</i>
Fut.	haber de cantár	<i>To be obliged to sing</i>
Ger.	cantádo	<i>Singing</i>
Part.	cantádo	<i>Sung.</i>

☞ All Regular Verbs, whose Infinitive is terminated in *ár*, are conjugated in the same manner as this Verb *cantár*.

*Regular*



*Regular Verbs in ár.*

Apartár, to set aside	curár, to cure
al'anár, to smooth	cortár, to cut
ayunár, to fast	cabár, to dig
apelár, to appeal	cazár, to hunt
acommodár, to adjust	canfár, to tire
aprovechár, to profit	callár, to be silent
arrastrár, to drag	condenár, to condemn
amenazár, to threaten	criár, to breed
afrentár, to affront	casár, to marry
aventurár, to venture	conformár, to conform
amedrentár, to put in fear	Disparár, to discharge
alzár, to take up	disfamar, to defame
atár, to tie	desafiar, to challenge
azotár, to whip	desarraigar, to root up
alumbrár, to light	desamparár, to forsake
alabár, to praise	despreciár, to despise
alquilár, to let	dexár, to leave
adelantár, to forward	desnudar, to strip
animár, to encourage	domár, to tame
alejár, to set at a distance	danzár, to dance
acusár, to accuse	desengañár, to undeceive
aparejár, to make ready	despavilar la vela, to snuff the candle
acabár, to finish	despavilar los ojos, to awake
amparár, to protect	despejar, to strip
apeár, to alight	Echár, to put out
abordár, to board	espantár, to frighten
arrebatár, to snatch	estimar, to esteem
arrancár, to tear up	encantár, to enchant
amansár, to tame	esternudar, to sneeze
ayudár, to help	empeñar, to engage
amár, to love	entrár, to come in
adorár, to adore	embiar, to send
Besár, to kiss	enojar, to anger
borrar, to blot out	escaramuzár, to skirmish
bailár, to dance	ensanchár, to widen
bambaleár, to totter	Fiár, to trust
barajár, to shuffle at cards, to quarrel or embroil	fabricár, to manufacture
Comprár, to buy	facilitár, to facilitate
cantár, to sing	falsificár, to falsify
cenár, to sup	fatigár, to tire
contestár, to contest	fomentár, to foment

Ganár, <i>to gain</i>	Nadár, <i>to swim</i>
gastár, <i>to spend</i>	narrár, <i>to relate</i>
galantéar, <i>to court</i>	naturalizár, <i>to naturalize</i>
governár, <i>to govern</i>	navegár, <i>to sail</i>
guardár, <i>to keep</i>	Olvidár, <i>to forget</i>
gloriár, <i>to glory</i>	ojeár, <i>to egle, or look over</i>
Hallár, <i>to find</i>	observár, <i>to observe</i>
hurtár, <i>to steal</i>	ocultár, <i>to conceal</i>
honrár, <i>to honour</i>	Peleár, <i>to fight</i>
hablár, <i>to speak</i>	pagár, <i>to pay</i>
Injuriár, <i>to revile</i>	passeár, <i>to walk</i>
ignorár, <i>to be ignorant</i>	procurár, <i>to procure</i>
Jurár, <i>to swear</i>	porfiár, <i>to contend</i>
Llamár, <i>to call</i>	Reñulár, <i>to refuse</i>
llorár, <i>to weep</i>	reculár, <i>to draw back</i>
levantár, <i>to raise</i>	rezár, <i>to pray</i>
lavár, <i>to wash</i>	retirár, <i>to retire</i>
lisongeár, <i>to flatter</i>	Separár, <i>to separate</i>
Matár, <i>to kill</i>	saqueár, <i>to plunder</i>
manchá, <i>to stain</i>	sudár, <i>to sweat</i>
mandár, <i>to command</i>	sitiár, <i>to besiege</i>
menospreciár, <i>to undervalue</i>	Tartamudeár, <i>to stammer</i>
maltratár, <i>to misuse</i>	tapár, <i>to cover</i>
mirár, <i>to look</i>	

*First Conjugation of Verbs Irregular in ár, to be particularly conjugated.*

*Dár, from dáre, Latin, To give,*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ yo doy	<i>I give</i>
	{ tu das	<i>Thou givest</i>
	{ el dá	<i>He gives</i>
Plur.	{ nosotros damos	<i>We give</i>
	{ vosotros dáis	<i>Ye give</i>
	{ ellos dán	<i>They give</i>

Preterimperfect.

yo daba, &c. *I did give (as in Regular Verbs)*

First

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	yo dí	<i>I gave</i>
		tu diste	<i>Thou gavest</i>
		el dió	<i>He gave</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros dímos	<i>We gave</i>
		vosotros disteis	<i>Ye gave</i>
		ellos diéron	<i>They gave.</i>

Second and third Perfect.

yo hé *or* huvé dado, &c. *I have given, &c.*

Preterpluperfect.

yo había dado, &c. *I had given, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{	yo daré	}	<i>I shall give, or I will give, &amp;c.</i>
		tu darás		
		el dará		
Plur.	{	nosotros daremos		
		vosotros dareis		
		ellos darán		

Second Future.

yo hé de dár *or* tengo de dár *I will give or must give.*

Third Future.

yo haviá de dár *I shall be obliged to give.*

Fourth Future.

yo había de dár *I was to give.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	dá tu	<i>Give thou</i>
		dé el	<i>Let him give</i>
Plur.	{	démos nos	<i>Let us give</i>
		dád vos	<i>Give ye</i>
		dén ellos	<i>Let them give.</i>

Subjunctive Mood, with the signs, *comó, ojalá, &c.*

Present Tense.

yo dé (as in Regulars) *When I do give, &c.*



## Three Imperfects.

Sing.	{	yo diéra, diéſſe, daría	} <i>When I might, could, should, or would give, &amp;c.</i>
		diéras, diéſſes, darías	
		diéra, diéſſe, daría	
Plur.	{	diéramos, diéſſemos, dariamos	
		diérais, diéſſais, dariais	
		diéran, diéſſan, darían	

## Preterperfect.

yo haya dado, &c. *When I had given, &c.*

## First and Second Preterpluperfect.

yo hubiera or hubieſſe dado *When I had given.*

## First Future.

Sing.	{	yo diere	} <i>When I shall give, &amp;c.</i>
		tu diéres	
		el diere	
Plur.	{	nosotros diéremos	
		vosotros diéreis	
		ellos diéren	

## Second Future.

yo hubiere dado, &c. *When I shall or will have given.*

## Infinitive Mood.

Pres.	dár	To give
Preter.	haber dado	To have given
Fut.	haber de dar	To give hereafter
Gerund.	dando	Giving
Part. Poſt.	dado	Given.

## The Irregular Verb contar, To count.

## Indicative Mood.

		Present.
Sing.	{	cuento <i>I count</i>
		cuentas <i>Thou countest</i>
		cuenta <i>He counts</i>
Plur.	{	contamos <i>We count</i>
		contais <i>Ye count</i>
		cuentan <i>They count.</i>

Imperfect

Imperfect (as in Regulars.)  
 contába, &c. *I did count.*  
 contábas

First Perfect.

Sing.	{	conté	<i>I counted</i>
		contaste	<i>Thou, &amp;c.</i>
		contó	
Plur.	{	contamos	
		contásteis	
		contáron	

Second Perfect.

hé contado *I have counted, &c.*  
 has contado, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

havía contado *I had counted, &c.*  
 havias contado, &c.

First Future.

Sing.	{	yo contaré	}	<i>I shall or will count, &amp;c.</i>
		tu contarás		
		el contará		
Plur.	{	nosotros contaremos	}	
		vosotros contaréis		
		ellos contarán		

Second Future.

he de contar *I must count, &c.*

Third Future.

havré de contar *I shall be obliged to count, &c.*

Fourth Future.

havía de contar *I was to count, &c.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	cuenta tu	<i>Count thou</i>
		cuenta el	<i>Let him count</i>
Plur.	{	contémos nosotros	<i>Let us count</i>
		contad vosotros	<i>Count ye</i>
		cuenten ellos	<i>Let them count.</i>

Optative

## Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

## Present Tense.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{cuente} \\ \text{cuentes} \\ \text{cuente, \&c.} \end{array} \right\} \text{I count, \&c.}$

Plur. Contemos, conteis, cuenten.

## The three Imperfects.

contára, contassi, contaria, *I did count, \&c.* (as in Regulars.)

## Preterperfect.

haya contado, \&c. *I have counted.*

## Two Pluperfects.

hubiera or hubiese contado *I had counted.*

hubieras or hubieses contado, \&c. (as in Regulars.)

## First Future.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{yo contaré} \\ \text{tu contarás} \\ \text{el contará, \&c.} \end{array} \right\} \text{I shall count}$   
(as in Regulars.)

## Second Future.

yo hubiere contado } *I will have counted, \&c.* (as in Regulars.)  
tu hubieres, \&c. }

## Infinitive Mood.

Pres.	contar	To count
Part.	haber contado	To have counted
Fut.	haber de contar	To count hereafter
Gerund.	contando	Counting
Part. Pass.	contado	Counted.

The irregularity of the following Verbs, conjugated as the Verb *contar*, consists only in the Present of the Indicative, Imperative, and Present of the Subjunctive Moods, changing the *o* of the penultima into *a* in the three Persons Singular, and third Plural of the said present Tenses and Moods.

Infinitive.	Pres. Ind.	Preterfect.
acostar to go to bed	acuesto	acosté
apostar to wager	apuesto	aposté
		acordár,



<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
acordár, <i>to remember</i>	acuerdo	acordé
consolár, <i>to comfort</i>	consuelo	consolé
desollár, <i>to flay</i>	desuello	desollé
degollár, <i>to behead</i>	degüello	degollé
entontrár, <i>to meet</i>	encuentro	encontré
esforzár, <i>to strengthen</i>	esfuerzo	esforzé
forzár, <i>to force</i>	fuerzo	forzé
hollár, <i>to trample on</i>	huello	hollé
mostrár, <i>to show</i>	muestro	mostre
provár, <i>to try</i>	pruevo	prové
resollár, <i>to breathe</i>	resuello	resollé
soltár, <i>to let loose</i>	fuelto	solté
sonár, <i>to sound</i>	sueno	soné
tostrár, <i>to toast</i>	tuesto	toisté
volár, <i>to fly</i>	vuelo	volé

☞ Observe, That the greater part of the Verbs having the Vowel *o* in the penultima, and ending in *ár*, are Irregulars.

The Verbs whose Infinitives end in *cár*, terminate the first person of their first Preterperfect in *que*, and the third Person Singular and Plural of the Imperative in *que* and *quen*, and all the persons of the Present of the Subjunctive; as,

arrancár, <i>to pluck out</i>	embarcár, <i>to embark</i>
bolcár, <i>to overturn</i>	secár, <i>to dry</i>
rocár, <i>to touch</i>	abarcár, <i>to undertake</i>
atacár, <i>to attack</i>	ahorcár, <i>to hang</i>

*Bolcár* makes the Present Indicative *buelco, buelcas, buelca; bolcamos, bolcaís, buelcan*.

The Verbs whose Infinitives end in *gár* are terminated, in the persons and tenses mentioned above, in *gue* and *quen*; as,

pagár, <i>to pay</i>	embargár, <i>to seize</i>
apagár, <i>to extinguish</i>	rogár, <i>to pray</i>
regar, <i>to water</i>	agregar, <i>to aggregate</i>

Present Indicative. Riego, riegas, riega; regamos, regáis, riegan. Rogar makes in the present indicative Ruego, ruegas, ruega; rogamos, rogáis, ruegan.

To the Verbs having an *e* in the penultima of the Infinitive Mood, we must add an *i* before the said *e* in the three first persons Singular, and the third of the

the

the Plural, in the Present of the Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive; as,

	<i>Ind.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>
acertár, <i>to succeed</i>	acierto	acierte
cerrár, <i>to shut</i>	cierro	cierre
confesár, <i>to confess</i>	confieso	confiese.

The Verb *andar*, to go, is irregular in the first Perfect of the Indicative Mood, and Imperfects and Future of the Subjunctive Mood; and it is a general rule, when the first Perfect of the Indicative Mood is irregular, the Imperfects and Future of the Subjunctive follows the irregularity of the Perfect of the Indicative, as in the Verb *andar*.

<i>1st Preterperf.</i>	<i>1st Imperf. Subj.</i>	<i>Fut. Subj.</i>
anduve	anduviera	anduviero, &c.
anduviste	anduvieras, &c.	
anduvo		
anduvimos	<i>2d Imperf.</i>	
anduvisteis	anduviesse	
anduvieron	anduviesseis, &c.	

### *Of the Verbs Passive.*

The Verbs Passive are formed from the Active, adding to the Auxiliary Verb the Participle Passive, as in the Indicative.

#### Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ soy eres es	} amado { <i>I am loved</i> <i>Thou art loved</i> <i>He is loved</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ somos soys son	
	} amados { <i>We are loved</i> <i>Ye are loved</i> <i>They are loved.</i>	

And so throughout the other Moods and Tenses.

### *Of the Reciprocal Verbs.*

The Verbs called Reciprocal have all the Pronoun *se* after the Infinitive Mood, as *librar se*.

Indicative

# Indicative Mood.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	yo me libro	}	<i>I free myself, &amp;c.</i>
		tú te libras		
		el se libra		
Plur.	{	nos librámos		
		os librais		
		se libran		

## Imperfect.

Sing.	{	me libraba	}	<i>I did free myself, &amp;c.</i>
		te librabas		
		se libraba		
Plur.	{	nos librábamos		
		os librabáis		
		se libraban		

## First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	me libré	}	<i>I freed myself, &amp;c.</i>
		te libráste		
		se libró		
Plur.	{	nos librámos		
		os librásteis		
		se libraron		

## Second Perfect.

me he librado	<i>I freed myself, &amp;c.</i>
te has librado, &c.	

And so in all the Tenses and Moods but in

## The Imperative.

Sing.	{	libra te	}	<i>Free thou thyself, &amp;c.</i>
		libra te		
Plur.	{	libremos nos		
		librad vos		
		libren se		

*Of Verbs Impersonal belonging to the first Conjugation.*

Some of the Impersonals are Active, some Passive. The Active are conjugated in this manner.

Nevár,



Nevár, *To snow.*

## Indicative.

<i>Present.</i>	niéva	<i>It snows</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	nevaba	<i>It did snow</i>
<i>1st Perfect.</i>	nevó	<i>It snowed</i>
<i>2d &amp; 3d Perf.</i>	ha or hubo nevado	<i>It has snowed</i>
<i>Pluperfect.</i>	havia nevado	<i>It had snowed</i>
<i>Future.</i>	navara	<i>It will snow.</i>

And so on, putting only the third person in every Tense and Mood. In this manner are conjugated the following.

atronár, <i>to thunder</i>	ahumar, <i>to smok</i>
granizar, <i>to hail</i>	constar, <i>to be plain, or clear</i>
helár, <i>to freeze</i>	importar, <i>to import, to be ne-</i>
relampaguear, <i>to lighten</i>	<i>cessary</i>

*Present Indicative.* Truena, *it thunders*; tronaba, *it did thunder*; helar, *to freeze*; yela, *it freezes*. *Imperfect,* elaba, *it d' l freeze*; elo, *it froze*; elara, *it will freeze*.

The Passive Impersonals are conjugated, adding the Particle *se* before or after the Verb; as.

## Indicative.

<i>Pres.</i>	se nota	<i>It is noted</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	se notaba	<i>It was noted</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	se notó	} <i>It has been noted</i>
	se ha notado	
<i>Pluperf.</i>	se havia notado	<i>It had been noted</i>
<i>Future.</i>	se notará	<i>It will be noted.</i>

And so in other Tenses and Moods.

Observe, that all the Verbs, but only the Regular Passive, may be conjugated by the Auxiliary Verb *estar*, and the Gerund of the other Verb, through all the Moods and Tenses; as,

## Indicative.

<i>Pres.</i>	estoy hablando	<i>I am speaking</i>
	estas hablando	<i>Thou art speaking, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	estaba hablando	<i>I was speaking, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	estuve hablando	<i>I have been speaking.</i>

The same must be observed in the two other Conjugations in *er* and *ir*.

Second Conjugation of Regular Verbs.

Indicative.

Present.

Sing.	{	yo vendo	<i>I sell</i>
		tu vendes	<i>Thou sel'st</i>
		el vende	<i>He sells</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros vendémos	<i>We sell</i>
		vosotros vendeis	<i>Ye sell</i>
		ellos venden	<i>They sell.</i>

Imperfect.

Sing.	{	yo vendia	<i>I did sell</i>
		tu vendias	<i>Thou didst sell</i>
		el vendia	<i>He did sell</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros vendiamos	<i>We did sell</i>
		vosotros vendiais	<i>Ye did sell</i>
		ellos vendian	<i>They did sell.</i>

First Perfect.

Sing.	{	yo vendí	<i>I sold</i>
		tu vendiste	<i>Thou soldest</i>
		el vendio	<i>He sold</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros vendímos	<i>We sold</i>
		vosotros vendisteis	<i>Ye sold</i>
		ellos vendiéron	<i>They sold.</i>

Second and third Perfect.

Sing.	{	yo he or huve	}	vendido	{	<i>I have sold, &amp;c.</i>
		tu has or huviste				
		el ha or huvo				
Plur.	{	nosotros hémos or huvímos	}	vendido	{	
		vosotros haveis or huvisteis				
		ellos han or hubiéron				

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	yo havia	}	vendido	{	<i>I had sold, &amp;c.</i>
		tu havias				
		el havia				
Plur.	{	nosotros haviamos	}	vendido	{	
		vosotros haviais				
		ellos havian				

E

Future.

## Future.

Sing.	{	yo venderé	} <i>I shall or will sell, &amp;c.</i>
		tu venderás	
		el venderá	
Plur.	{	nosotros venderémos	
		vosotros venderéis	
		ellos venderán	

## Imperative.

Sing.	{	vende tu	<i>Sell thou</i>
		venda el	<i>Let him sell</i>
Plur.	{	vendámos nos	<i>Let us sell</i>
		vended vos	<i>Sell ye</i>
		vendan ellos	<i>Let them sell.</i>

## Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

## Present.

Sing.	{	yo venda	} <i>I may sell, &amp;c.</i>
		tu vendas	
		el venda	
Plur.	{	nosotros vendámos	
		vosotros vendáis	
		ellos vendan	

## Imperfects.

Sing.	{	yo vendiera, vendiéſſe, vendería	} <i>I could, should, or would sell, &amp;c.</i>
		tu vendieras, vendieſſes, venderías	
		el vendiera, vendiéſſe, vendería	
Plur.	{	nos. vendieramos, vendiéſſemos, venderíamos	
		vosotros vendierais, vendiéſſeis, venderiais	
		ellos vendieran, vendiéſſen, venderían	

## Preterperfect.

yo haya vendido *I have sold, &c.*

## Preterpluperfect.

yo hubiera or hubiéſſe vendido *I had sold, &c.*

## First Future.

Sing.	{	yo vendiere	} <i>I shall or will sell, &amp;c.</i>
		tu vendieres	
		el vendiere	
Plur.	{	nos vendiéremos	
		vos vendieréis	
		ellos vendieren	



Second Future.

yo hubiere vendido	<i>I shall have sold</i>
tu hubieres, &c.	<i>Thou shalt have sold, &amp;c.</i>

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	vender	<i>To sell</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver vendido	<i>To have sold</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de vender	<i>To sell hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	vendiendo	<i>Selling</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	vendido	<i>Sold.</i>

After the same manner as the Verb *vender* are conjugated all the other Regular Verbs of the second Conjugation ending in *ér*; as the following:

acometer, <i>to attack</i>	escondér, <i>to hide</i>
bever, <i>to drink</i>	emprender, <i>to undertake</i>
barrer, <i>to sweep</i>	meter, <i>to put in</i>
corresponder, <i>to correspond</i>	ofender, <i>to offend</i>
comér, <i>to eat</i>	prometer, <i>to promise</i>
corrér, <i>to run</i>	responder, <i>to answer</i>
concedér, <i>to grant</i>	reprehendér, <i>to reprove</i>
cometer, <i>to commit</i>	temér, <i>to fear.</i>
dever, <i>to owe</i>	

*Of Verbs Irregular of the second Conjugation in ér.*

cabér, <i>to be contained</i>	trahér, <i>to bring</i>
hacér, <i>to do, to make</i>	tenér, <i>to have or to hold</i>
poder, <i>to be able</i>	sabér, <i>to know</i>
ponér, <i>to put or to place</i>	ver, <i>to see.</i>
querér, <i>to will or to love, or to chuse</i>	

*Conjugation of the Verb cabér, To be contained.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo quepo tu cabes el cabe	} <i>I am contained, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nos cabémos vos cabéis ellos caben	

## Imperfect.

cabia *I was contained*  
 cabias, &c. *Thou wast, &c.*

## Perfect.

Sing. { cupe  
           cupiste  
           cupo } *I have been contained, &c.*  
 Plur. { cupimos  
           cupisteis  
           cupieron }

## Second Perfect.

he or huve cabido *I have been contained, &c.*

## Pluperfect.

havia cabido *I have been contained, &c.*

## First Future.

Sing. { cabré  
           cabrás  
           cabrá } *I shall or will be contained, &c.*  
 Plur. { cabrémos  
           cabréis  
           cabrán }

## Imperative Mood.

Sing. { cabe tu *Be thou contained*  
           quepa el *Let him be contained*  
 Plur. { quepámos nosotros *Let us be contained*  
           cabéd vosotros *Let ye be contained*  
           quepan ellos *Let them be contained.*

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present.

yo quepa *I may be contained*  
 tu quepas *Thou, &c.*

## Imperfects.

Sing. { cupiéra, cupiéſſe, cabria  
           cupiéras, cupiéſſes, cabrías  
           cupiérá, cupiéſſe, cabria } *I could, would, or should be contained, &c.*  
 Plur. { cupiéramos, cupiéſſemos, cabriamos  
           cupiérais, cupiéſſeis, cabriais  
           cupiéran, cupiéſſen, cabrian }

## Perfect.

Perfect.

haya cabido *I have been contained, &c.*  
 hayas cabido, &c.

Pluperfect.

hubiera or hubiesse cabido, &c. *I had been contained, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{ yo cupiere tu cupieres el cupiere	{ <i>I shall or will be contained, &amp;c.</i>
Plur.	{ nosotros cupierémos vosotros cupieréis ellos cupieren	

Second Future.

yo hubiere cabido *I shall have been contained, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	caber	<i>To be contained</i>
Perfect.	haver cabido	<i>To have been contained</i>
Future.	haver de cabér	<i>To be contained hereafter</i>
Gerund.	cabiendo	<i>Being contained</i>
Part. Pass.	cabido	<i>Contained.</i>

*The Irregular Verb hacer, To do, or to make.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ yo hago tu haces el hace	<i>I do or I make Thou doest or makest He does</i>
Plur.	{ nos hacemos vos hacéis ellos hacen	<i>We do Ye do They do.</i>

Imperfect.

Sing.	{ yo hacía tu hacías el hacía	{ <i>I did or I did make, &amp;c.</i>
Plur.	{ nos hacíamos vos hacíais ellos hacían	



## First Perfect.

Sing.	{	yo hize	} <i>I made, &amp;c.</i>
		tu hiziste	
		el hizo	
Plur.	{	nos hizimos	
		vos hizisteis	
		ellos hiziéron	

## Second Perfect.

yo he hecho	<i>I have done or made, &amp;c.</i>
tu has hecho, &c.	

## Pluperfect.

yo havia hecho	<i>I have done or made, &amp;c.</i>
----------------	-------------------------------------

## First Future.

Sing.	{	yo haré	} <i>I shall do or make, &amp;c.</i>
		tu harás	
		el hará	
Plur.	{	nos harémos	
		vos haréis	
		ellos harán	

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	ház tu	<i>Do or make thou</i>
		haga el	<i>Let him do or make</i>
Plur.	{	hagámos nos	<i>Let us make or do</i>
		hacéd vos	<i>Let ye do or make ye</i>
		hagan ellos	<i>Let them do or make.</i>

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

yo haga	<i>I may do or make</i>
tu hagas	<i>Thou, &amp;c.</i>

## Imperfects.

Sing.	{	hiziéra, hiziéſſe, haría	} <i>I should, could, or would do or make, &amp;c.</i>
		hiziéras, hiziéſſes, harías	
		hiziéra, hiziéſſe, haría	
Plur.	{	hiziéramos, hiziéſſemos, hariamos	
		hiziérais, hiziéſſeis, hariais	
		hiziéran, hiziéſſen, harián	

Perfect.

Perfect.

yo haya hecho *I have made or done, &c.*

Pluperfect.

yo hubiéra or hubiéſſe hecho *I had made, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{	yo hiziére	} <i>I ſhall do or make, &amp;c.</i>
		tu hiziéres	
		el hiziére	
Plur.	{	nos hiziéremos	
		vos hiziéreis	
		ellos hiziéren	

Second Future.

yo hubiére hecho *I ſhall have done or made, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	hacér	<i>To do or make</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver hecho	<i>To have done</i>
<i>Future.</i>	havér de hacér	<i>To do hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	haciendo	<i>Doing or making</i>
<i>Part. Paſſ.</i>	hecho	<i>Done or made.</i>

After the ſame manner are conjugated the following Verbs; *deſhacér*, to undo; *contrahacér*, to counterfeit; *rehacér*, to make again.

*The Irregular Verb poder, To be able.*

The Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	yo puedo	<i>I am able or I can</i>
		tu puedes	<i>Thou art able or thou canſt</i>
		el puede	<i>He can or he is able</i>
Plur.	{	nos podemos	<i>We can or we are able</i>
		vos podeis	<i>Ye can or ye are able</i>
		ellos pueden	<i>They can or are able.</i>

Imperfect.

Sing.	{	podía	<i>I could or was able</i>
		podías	<i>Thou couldſt or waſt able</i>
		podía	<i>He could or was able</i>
Plur.	{	podíamos	<i>We could or were able</i>
		podíais	<i>Ye could or were able</i>
		podían	<i>They could or were able.</i>

## First Perfect.

Sing.	{	yo púde	}	<i>I could or have been able.</i>
		tu pudiste		
		el púdo		
Plur.	{	nos pudímos		
		vos pudisteis		
		ellos pudieron		

## Second Perfect.

yo he podido *I have been able, &c.*  
 tu has podido, &c.

## Pluperfect.

havia podido *I had been able, &c.*

## Future.

Sing.	{	podré	}	<i>I shall or will be able, &amp;c.</i>
		podrás		
		podrá		
Plur.	{	podrémos		
		podréis		
		podrán		

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present.

Sing.	{	puéda	}	<i>I may be able, &amp;c.</i>
		puédas		
		puéda		
Plur.	{	podámos		
		podáis		
		puédan		

## Imperfects.

Sing.	{	pudiéra, pudiesse, podria	}	<i>I could, should, or would be able, &amp;c.</i>
		pudiéras, pudiesse, podrias		
		pudiéra, pudiesse, podia		
Plur.	{	pudiéramos, pudiessemos, podriamos		
		pudiérais, pudiesseis, podriais		
		pudiéran, pudiesssen, podrian		

## Perfect.

yo haya podido, &c. *I have been able, &c.*

## Pluperfect.

hubiéra or hubiése podido, &c. *I have been able, &c.*



First Future.

Sing.	{	pudiére	} <i>I shall or will be able, &amp;c.</i>	
		pudiéres		
		pudiére		
Plur.	{	pudiéremos		}
		pudiéreis		
		pudiéren		

Second Future.

hubiere podido, &c. *I shall have been able, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Present.	podér	<i>To be able</i>
Perfect.	haver podido	<i>To have been able</i>
Future.	haver de podér	<i>To be able hereafter</i>
Gerund	pudiendo	<i>Being able</i>
Part. Pass.	podido	<i>Been able.</i>

*The Irregular Verb poner, To place.*

Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing.	{	yo pongo	<i>I place</i>
		tu pones	<i>Thou placest</i>
		el pone	<i>He places</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros ponémos	<i>We place</i>
		vosotros ponéis	<i>Ye place</i>
		ellos ponen	<i>They place.</i>

Imperfect.

ponia *I was placing, &c.*  
ponias, &c.

First Perfect.

Sing.	{	yo puse	} <i>I placed, &amp;c.</i>
		tu pusiste	
		el puso	
Plur.	{	nosotros pusimos	
		vosotros pusisteis	
		ellos pusieron	

Second Perfect.

yo he puesto *I have placed, &c.*  
tu has puesto, &c.

## Preterpluperfect.

havia puesto *I had put, &c.*

## First Future.

yo pondré *I shall or will put, &c.*

## Second Future.

he de poner *I must put, &c.*

## Third and Fourth Future.

havré de poner *I shall be obliged to put*  
 havia de poner *I was to put.*

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	pon tu	<i>Put thou</i>
		ponga el	<i>Let him put</i>
Plur.	{	pongámos nosotros	<i>Let us put</i>
		poned vosotros	<i>Put ye</i>
		pongan ellos	<i>Let them put.</i>

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	ponga	} <i>I may put, &amp;c.</i>
		pongas	
		ponga	
Plur.	{	pongámos	
		pongais	
		pongan	

## Imperfects.

Sing.	{	pusiera, pusiese, pondria	} <i>I should,</i> <i>could,</i> <i>would, or</i> <i>might put,</i> <i>&amp;c.</i>
		pusieras, pusieses, pondrias	
		pusiera, pusiese, pondria	
Plur.	{	pusiéramos, pusiésemos, pondriamos	
		pusierais, pusieseis, pondriais	
		pusieran, pusiesen, pondrian	

## Preterperfect.

haya puesto *I had put, &c.*

## Preterpluperfects.

hubiera o: hubiese puesto *I had put, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{	pusiére	}	<i>I shall or will put, &amp;c.</i>
		pusiéres		
		pusiére		
Plur.	{	pusiéremos		
		pusiéreis		
		pusiéren		

Second Future.

hubiere puesto *I shall have put.*

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	ponér	<i>To put</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver puesto	<i>To have put</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	poniendo	<i>Putting.</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	puesto	<i>Put.</i>

After the same manner are conjugated the following Verbs:

anteponér, *to prefer*                      imponér, *to impose*  
 componer, *to compose, or to* proponér, *to propose*  
                   *mend*                                      reponér, *to put again.*  
 disponer, *to dispose*

and any other Verb derived from ponér.

*The Irregular Verb querér, To will, to love, or to chuse.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	yo quiero	<i>I will or love</i>
		tu quieres	<i>Thou wilt or lovest</i>
		el quiere	<i>He wills or loves</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros queremos	<i>We will or love</i>
		vosotros queréis	<i>Ye will or love</i>
		ellos quieren	<i>They will or love.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	quería	<i>I did will or love</i>
		querías	<i>Thou didst will or love</i>
		quería	<i>He did will or love</i>
Plur.	{	queríamos	<i>We did will or love</i>
		queriais	<i>Ye did will or love</i>
		querían	<i>They did will or love.</i>

First



## First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	quise	<i>I willed or loved</i>
		quisiste	<i>You willed or loved</i>
		quiso	<i>He willed or loved</i>
Plur.	{	quisimos	<i>We willed or loved</i>
		quisisteis	<i>Ye willed or loved</i>
		quisieron	<i>They willed or loved.</i>

## Second Perfect.

he or have querido *I have willed or loved, &c.*

## Preterpluperfect.

havia querido *I had willed or loved, &c.*

## First Future.

Sing.	{	querré	} <i>I shall will or love, &amp;c.</i>
		querrás	
		querrá	
Plur.	{	querrémos	
		querréis	
		querrán	

## Second Future.

yo he de querer *I must will or love, &c.*

## Third Future.

habré de querer *I shall be obliged to love, &c.*

## Fourth Future.

havía de querer *I was to love.*

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	quiere tu	<i>Will you or love you</i>
		quiera el	<i>Let him will or love</i>
Plur.	{	querámos nosotros	<i>Let us will or love</i>
		quered vosotros	<i>Will ye or love</i>
		quieran ellos	<i>Let them will or love.</i>

## Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	quiera	} <i>I may love, &amp;c.</i>
		quieras	
		quiera	
Plur.	{	querámos	
		queráis	
		quieran	

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	{	quisiera, quisieste, querria	} <i>I should, would, or could love, &amp;c.</i>
		quisieras, quisieses, querrias	
		quisiera, quisieste, querria	
Plur.	{	quisieramos, quisiésemos, querriamos	
		quisierais, quisiésséis, querriais	
		quisieran, quisiéssen, querrian	

Preterperfect.

yo haya querido *I had desired or loved, &c.*

Preterpluperfect.

hubiera or hubiese querido *I had desired or loved, &c.*

First Future.

Sing.	{	quisiere	} <i>I shall will or love, &amp;c.</i>
		quisieres	
		quisiere	
Plur.	{	quisieremos	
		quisiereis	
		quisieren	

Second Future.

hubiere querido, &c. *I shall be willing, or shall love, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

Pres.	querer	<i>To will or to love</i>
Prater.	haber querido	<i>To have willed or loved</i>
Lat.	haber de querer	<i>To will or to love hereafter</i>
Gerund.	queriendo	<i>Willing or loving</i>
Part.	querido	<i>Willed or loved.</i>

*The Irregular Verb traer, To bring.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	yo trahigo	<i>I bring</i>
		tu trahes	<i>Thou bringest</i>
		el trahé	<i>He brings</i>
Plur.	{	nosotros trahémos	<i>We bring</i>
		vosotros trahéis	<i>You bring</i>
		ellos trahen	<i>They bring</i>

Preter-

## Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	trahía	<i>I did bring</i>
		trahías	<i>Thou didst bring</i>
		trahía	<i>He did bring</i>
Plur.	{	trahíamos	<i>We did bring</i>
		trahiais	<i>Ye did bring</i>
		trahían	<i>They did bring.</i>

## First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	tráxe	<i>I brought</i>
		tráxiste	<i>Thou broughtest</i>
		tráxo	<i>He brought</i>
Plur.	{	traximos	<i>We brought</i>
		traxisteis	<i>Ye brought</i>
		traxeron	<i>They brought.</i>

## Second Perfect.

he or huve trahído      *I have brought, &c.*

## Preterpluperfect.

havia trahído      *I had brought, &c.*

## First Future.

Sing.	{	traheré	<i>I shall or will bring</i>
		traherás	<i>Thou wilt bring, &amp;c.</i>
		traherá	<i>He will bring</i>
Plur.	{	traherémos	<i>We will bring</i>
		traheréis	<i>Ye will bring</i>
		traherán	<i>They will bring.</i>

## Second Future.

he de trahér      *I must bring, &c.*

## Third Future.

havré de trahér      *I will be obliged to bring, &c.*

## Fourth Future.

havia de traher      *I was to bring, &c.*

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	tráhe tu	<i>Bring thou</i>
		trahiga el	<i>Let him bring</i>
Plur.	{	trahigámos nosotros	<i>Let us bring</i>
		trahéd vosotros	<i>Let ye bring</i>
		trahigan ellos	<i>Let them bring.</i>

Optative



# Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	trahíga	}	<i>I may bring, &amp;c.</i>
		trahigas		
		trahíga		
Plur.	{	trahigámos		
		trahigáis		
		trahígan		

## Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	traxéra, traxéſſe, traheria	}	<i>I would, should, or could bring, &amp;c.</i>
		traxéras, traxéſſes, traherías		
		traxéra, traxéſſe, traheria		
Plur.	{	traxerámos, traxeſſémos, traheríamos		
		traxeráis, traxeſſéis, traheríais		
		traxéran, traxéſſen, traherían		

## Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	háya	}	<i>I have brought, &amp;c.</i>
		háyas		
		háya		
Plur.	{	hayámos		
		hayáis		
		háyan		

## Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{	hubiéra or hubiéſſe trahido	}	<i>I had brought, &amp;c.</i>
		hubiéras or hubieſſes		
		hubiéra or hubiéſſe		
Plur.	{	hubiéramos or hubieſſémos		
		hubiérais or hubieſſeis		
		hubiéran or hubieſſen		

## First Future.

Sing.	{	traxére	}	<i>I ſhall bring, &amp;c.</i>
		traxéres		
		traxére		
Plur.	{	traxerémos		
		traxeréis		
		traxeren		

## Second Future.

hubiére trahido	<i>I ſhall have brought, &amp;c.</i>
-----------------	--------------------------------------

Infinitive

## Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	trahér	<i>To bring</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver trahído	<i>To have brought</i>
<i>Future.</i>	havér de trahér	<i>To bring hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	trahiéndo	<i>Bringing</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	trahído	<i>Brought.</i>

After the same manner are conjugated the Compound Verbs, *retrahér*, *contrahér*, to contract; *distrabér*, to distract; *atrabér*, to attract, &c.

The Irregular Verb *sabér*, To know.

## Indicative Mood.

## Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo sé	<i>I know</i>
	{ tu sabes	<i>Thou knowest</i>
	{ él sabe	<i>He knows</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nos sabemos	<i>We know</i>
	{ vos sabéis	<i>Ye know</i>
	{ ellos saben	<i>They know.</i>

## Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ sabía	<i>I did know</i>
	{ sabías	<i>Thou didst know</i>
	{ sabía	<i>He did know</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ sabíamos	<i>We did know</i>
	{ sabíais	<i>Ye did know</i>
	{ sabían	<i>They did know.</i>

## First Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ supe	<i>I knew</i>
	{ supiste	<i>Thou knewest</i>
	{ supo	<i>He knew</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ supimos	<i>We knew</i>
	{ supisteis	<i>Ye knew</i>
	{ supieron	<i>They knew.</i>

## Second Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ sé or hube sabido	<i>I have known</i>
	{ has sabido	<i>Thou hast known</i>
	{ ha sabido	<i>He has known</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hemos sabido	<i>We have known</i>
	{ habéis sabido	<i>Ye have known</i>
	{ han sabido	<i>They have known.</i>

Preter-

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	}	sabido	{	<i>I had known, &amp;c.</i>
		havía				
		havía				
Plur.	{	havía	}			
		havía				
		havía				

First Future.

Sing.	{	sabré	<i>I shall or will know</i>
		sabrás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt know</i>
		sabrà	<i>He shall or will know</i>
Plur.	{	sabrémós	<i>We shall or will know</i>
		sabréis	<i>Ye shall or will know</i>
		sabrán	<i>They shall or will know.</i>

Second Future.

hé de saber *I must know, &c.*

Third Future.

havré de saber *I will be obliged to know.*

Fourth Future.

havía de saber *I was to know, &c.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	sábe tu	<i>Know thou</i>
		sepa el	<i>Let him know</i>
Plur.	{	sepámos nosotros	<i>Let us know</i>
		sepáis vosotros	<i>Know ye</i>
		sepan ellos	<i>Let them know</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	sepa	}	<i>I may know, &amp;c.</i>
		sepa		
		sepa		
Plur.	{	sepámos		
		sepáis		
		sepan		



## Three Imperfects.

Sing.	{	supiéra, supiéſſe, fabría	} <i>I would, could, or ſhould know, &amp;c.</i>
		supiéras, supiéſſes, fabrías	
		supiéra, supiéſſe, fabría	
Plur.	{	supiéramos, supiéſſemos, fabriamos	
		supiérais, supiéſſeis, fabriais	
		ſupiéran, ſupiéſſen, fabrían	

## Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	háya ſabído	} <i>I have known, &amp;c.</i>
		háyas ſabído	
		háya ſabído	
Plur.	{	hayamos ſabído	
		hayáis ſabído	
		háyan ſabído	

## Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	hubiéra or hubieſſe ſabído	} <i>I had known, &amp;c.</i>
		hubieras or hubieſſes	
		hubiera or hubieſſe	
Plur.	{	hubiéramos or hubieſſemos	
		hubiérais or hubieſſeis	
		hubieran or hubieſſen	

## First Future.

Sing.	{	ſupiere	} <i>I ſhall or will know, &amp;c.</i>
		ſupieres	
		ſupiere	
Plur.	{	ſupieremos	
		ſupiereis	
		ſupieren	

## Second Future.

Sing.	{	hubiere ſabído	} <i>I ſhall have known, &amp;c.</i>
		hubieres ſabído	
		hubiere ſabído	
Plur.	{	hubiéremos ſabído	
		hubiereis ſabído	
		hubieren ſabído	

## Infinitive Mood.

Preſent.	ſabér	<i>To know</i>
Perſect.	haber ſabído	<i>To have known</i>
Future.	haver de ſabér	<i>To know hereafter</i>

<i>Gerund.</i>	sabiendo	<i>Knowing.</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	sabido	<i>Known.</i>

*The Irregular Verb ver, To see.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ yo véo	<i>I see</i>
	{ tu vés	<i>Thou see'st</i>
	{ el vé	<i>He sees</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ nosotros vémos	<i>We see</i>
	{ vosotros véis	<i>Ye see</i>
	{ ellos vén	<i>They see.</i>

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ veía	<i>I did see</i>
	{ veías	<i>Thou did'st see</i>
	{ veía	<i>He did see</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ veíamos	<i>We did see</i>
	{ veíais	<i>Ye did see</i>
	{ veían	<i>They did see.</i>

Observe, that *via* in that Tense is never used, although it is found in all the *Spanish* and *English* Grammars. *Vide*, in the first Perfect, is likewise not in use.

First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ ví	<i>I saw</i>
	{ viste	<i>Thou saw'st</i>
	{ vio	<i>He saw</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ vímos	<i>We saw</i>
	{ visteis	<i>Ye saw</i>
	{ vieron	<i>They saw.</i>

Second Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ he visto	<i>I have seen</i>
	{ has visto	<i>Thou hast seen</i>
	{ ha visto	<i>He has seen</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hemos visto	<i>We have seen</i>
	{ habeis visto	<i>Ye have seen</i>
	{ han visto	<i>They have seen.</i>

## Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	}	visto	{	<i>I had seen, &amp;c.</i>
		havías				
		havía				
Plur.	{	havíamos				
		havíais				
		havían				

## First Future.

Sing.	{	veré	<i>I shall or will see</i>
		verás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt see</i>
		verá	<i>He shall or will see</i>
Plur.	{	verémos	<i>We shall or will see</i>
		veréis	<i>Ye shall or will see</i>
		verán	<i>They shall or will see.</i>

## Second Future.

Sing.	{	he de vér	<i>I must see</i>
		has de vér	<i>Thou must see</i>
		ha de vér	<i>He must see</i>
Plur.	{	hemos de vér	<i>We must see</i>
		havéis de vér	<i>Ye must see</i>
		han de vér	<i>They must see.</i>

The two other Futures as above in the other Verbs.

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	vé tu	<i>See thou</i>
		véa el	<i>Let him see</i>
Plur.	{	veámos nosotros	<i>Let us see</i>
		ved vosotros	<i>See ye</i>
		véan ellos	<i>Let them see.</i>

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	yo véa	}	<i>I may see, &amp;c.</i>
		tu veas		
		el véa		
Plur.	{	nosotros veámos		
		vosotros veáis		
		ellos véan		

Imperfects.



Imperfects.

Sing.	viéra, viéſſe, vería	} <i>I could, I would, I should see, &amp;c.</i>
	viéras, viéſſes, verías	
	viera, viéſſe, vería	
Plur.	viéramos, viéſſemos, veríamos	
	vieráis, viéſſeis, veriais	
	viéran, viéſſen, verían	

Perfect.

Sing.	haya	} visto	} <i>I have seen, &amp;c.</i>
	hayas		
	haya		
Plur.	hayámos		
	hayáis		
	hayan		

Pluperfect.

Sing.	hubiéra or hubiéſſe	} visto	} <i>I had seen, &amp;c.</i>
	hubiéras or hubiéſſes		
	hubiéra or hubiéſſe		
Plur.	hubiéramos or hubiéſſemos		
	hubiérais or hubiéſſeis		
	hubiéran or hubiéſſen		

First Future.

Sing.	viére	} <i>I shall or will see, &amp;c.</i>
	viéres	
	viére	
Plur.	viéremos	
	viéreis	
	viéren	

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiére	} visto	} <i>I shall have seen, &amp;c.</i>
	hubiéres		
	hubiére		
Plur.	hubiéremos		
	hubiéreis		
	hubiéren		

Infinitive Mood.

Pres.	vér	<i>To see</i>
Perf.	haver visto	<i>To have seen</i>
Fut.	haver de vér	<i>To see hereafter</i>
Gerund.	viéndo	<i>Seeing</i>
Part. Pass.	visto	<i>Seen.</i>

*Of the Verbs ending in cér.*

The following Verbs, whose Infinitives end in *cér*, are terminated in *zco* in the Present Indicative Mood, in the first Person; but all the other Persons are conjugated without adding that *z*.

The Third Person Singular of the Imperative Mood ends in *zca*, the first Person Plural in *zcamos*, and the third Person Plural in *zcan*.

The Termination of all the Persons of the Present Subjunctive Mood is as follows:

$$\text{Sing. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} zca \\ zcas \\ zca \end{array} \right. \quad \left| \quad \text{Plur. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} zcámos \\ zcáis \\ zcan. \end{array} \right.$$

And in all other Tenses or Moods *z* is not used before *c*, although a great many of those Verbs are derived from the *Latin*; as you may see in the following.

All the Presents of Indicative and Subjunctives of the following Verbs end in the first Persons. Indicative and Subjunctive *adolezco*, *adolezca*; *ezco*, *ezca*; and so go on.

	<i>Pres. nt.</i>	Indicative. <i>Preterperfect.</i>
Adolecér, <i>to grow sick</i>	adolezco	adoleci
agradecér, <i>to thank</i>	agradezco	agradeci
amanecer, <i>to rise soon</i>	amanezco	amaneci
apetecér, <i>to desire</i>	apetezco	apeteci
Compadecer, <i>to pity</i>	compadezco	compadeci
conocer, <i>to know</i>	conozco	conoci
crecer, <i>to grow</i>	crezco	creci
Desfallecer, <i>to faint</i>	desfallezco	desfalleci
desvanecer, <i>to vanish</i>	desvanezco	desvaneci
Encarecer, <i>to grow dearer</i>	encarezco	encareci
establecer, <i>to establish</i>	establezco	estableci
enflaquecer, <i>to grow lean</i>	enflaquezco	enflaqueci
empobrecer, <i>to grow poor</i>	empobrezco	empobrececi
enriquecer, <i>to grow rich</i>	enriquezco	enriqueci
endurecer, <i>to grow hard</i>	endurezco	endureci
engrandecer, <i>to magnify</i>	engrandezco	engrandeci
		entristecer,

Indicative.

	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Preterperfect.</i>
entristecér, <i>to grow melancholy</i>	entristezco	entristeci
ennoblecer, <i>to ennoble</i>	ennoblezco	ennobleci
ensoberbecer, <i>to grow proud</i>	ensoberbezco	ensoberbeci
emmudecér, <i>to grow dumb</i>	emmudezco	emmudeci
Finecer, <i>to finish</i>	fenezco	feneci
fallecer, <i>to fail or die</i>	fallezco	falleci
florecer, <i>to flourish</i>	florezco	floreci
fortalecer, <i>to strengthen</i>	fortalezco	fortaleci
favorecer, <i>to favour</i>	favorezco	favoreci
Merecer, <i>to deserve</i>	merezco	mereci
Nacer, <i>to be born</i>	nazco	naci
Obedecer, <i>to obey</i>	obedezco	obedeci
Pacer, <i>to feed</i>	pazco	paci
perecer, <i>to perish</i>	perezco	pereci
padecer, <i>to suffer</i>	padezco	padeci
parecer, <i>to appear</i>	parezco	pareci

*Conjugation of the Verb Irregular tener, To have, or to hold.*

Indicative.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{ tengo	<i>I have or hold</i>
	{ tienes	<i>Thou hast</i>
	{ tiene	<i>He has</i>
Plur.	{ tenemos	<i>We have</i>
	{ tenéis	<i>Ye have</i>
	{ tienen	<i>They have.</i>

Imperfect.

Sing.	{ tenia	<i>I had</i>
	{ tenias	<i>Thou hadst</i>
	{ tenia	<i>He had</i>
Plur.	{ teníamos	<i>We had</i>
	{ teniais	<i>Ye had</i>
	{ tenían	<i>They had.</i>



## Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	tuve	<i>I had</i>
		tuville	<i>Thou hadst</i>
		tuvo	<i>He had</i>
Plur.	{	tuvimos	<i>We had</i>
		tuvisteis	<i>Ye had</i>
		tuvieron	<i>They had.</i>

## Second Perfect.

Sing.	{	he tenido	<i>I have had</i>
		has tenido	<i>Thou hast had</i>
		ha tenido, &c.	<i>He has had, &amp;c.</i>

## Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havia tenido	<i>I had had</i>
		havas tenido	<i>Thou hadst had</i>
		havia tenido	<i>He had had</i>
Plur.	{	havíamos tenido	<i>We had had</i>
		havíais tenido	<i>Ye had had</i>
		havían tenido	<i>They had had.</i>

## First Future.

Sing.	{	tendré	<i>I shall or will have</i>
		tendrás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt have</i>
		tendra	<i>He shall or will have</i>
Plur.	{	tendremos	<i>We shall or will have</i>
		tendreis	<i>Ye shall or will have</i>
		tendrán	<i>They shall or will have.</i>

## Second Future.

he de tener	<i>I must have, &amp;c.</i>
has de tener, &c.	

## Third Future.

havia de tener	<i>I was to have, &amp;c.</i>
havas de tener, &c.	

## Fourth Future.

havré de tener	<i>I shall be obliged to have.</i>
----------------	------------------------------------

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	ten tu	<i>Have or hold thou</i>
		tenga el	<i>Let him have</i>
Plur.	{	tengámos nosotros	<i>Let us have</i>
		tened vosotros	<i>Have ye</i>
		tengan ellos	<i>Let them have.</i>

Optative

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Sing.	tenga	}	<i>I may have, &amp;c.</i>
	tengas		
	tenga		
Plur.	tengámos		
	tengáis		
	tengan		

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	tuviéra, tuviésses, tendría	}	<i>I could, should, or would have, &amp;c.</i>
	tuvieras, tuviesses, tendrías		
	tuviera, tuviéste, tendría		
Plur.	tuviéramos, tuviésemos, tendríamos		
	tuvierais, tuviésseis, tendríais		
	tuvieran, tuviessen, tendrían		

Preterperfect.

Sing.	haya tenido	}	<i>I have had or held, &amp;c.</i>
	hayas tenido		
	haya tenido		
Plur.	hayamos tenido		
	hayais tenido		
	hayan tenido		

First and second Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra or huviéste	}	tenido	}	<i>I had had, or held, &amp;c.</i>
	huvieras or huviesses				
	huviéra or huviéste				
Plur.	huviéramos or huviésemos				
	huvierais or huviésseis				
	huvieran or huviessen				

First Future.

Sing.	tuviére	<i>I shall have or hold</i>
	tuviéres	<i>Thou shalt have</i>
	tuviére	<i>He shall have</i>
Plur.	tuviéremos	<i>We shall have</i>
	tuviéreis	<i>Ye shall have</i>
	tuviéren	<i>They shall have.</i>

Second Future.

Sing.	hubiere	}	tenido	}	<i>I shall or will have or hold.</i>
	hubieres				
	hubiere				
Plur.	hubieremos				
	hubiereis				
	hubieren				

Infinitive

## Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	tenér	<i>To have or to hold</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver tenido	<i>To have had or held</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de tenér	<i>To have hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	teniendo	<i>Having or holding</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	tenido	<i>Had or held.</i>

Like this Verb are conjugated its compounds through all Moods and Tenses; as,

mantenér, <i>to maintain</i>	sostenér, <i>to sustain</i>
detenér, <i>to detain</i>	contenér, <i>to contain.</i>
retenér, <i>to retain</i>	

*Of the Verbs in gér.*

The following Verbs, whose Infinitives end in *gér*, make the Present of the Indicative and Subjunctive Moods by changing *g* into *j*; the same in the third Person Singular, and the first and third Persons Plural of the Imperative Mood.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Indicative.</i> <i>Preterperf.</i>
encogér, <i>to shrink</i>	encojo	encogi
recogér, <i>to gather</i>	recojo	recogi
acogér, <i>to entertain</i>	acojo	acogi
escogér, <i>to chuse</i>	escojo	escogi
cogér, <i>to catch</i>	cojo	cogi.

*Of the Irregulars with an o in the penultima, or the last syllable but one.*

*Conjugation of the Verb volver To turn.*

## Indicative Mood.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	vuelvo	<i>I turn</i>
		vuelves	<i>Thou turnest</i>
		vuelve	<i>He turns</i>
Plur.	{	volvemos	<i>We turn</i>
		volvéis	<i>Ye turn</i>
		vuelven	<i>They turn.</i>

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

Sing.	{	volvía	<i>I did turn</i>
		volvías	<i>Thou didst turn</i>
		volvía	<i>He did turn</i>
Plur.	{	volviamos	<i>We did turn</i>
		volvíais	<i>Ye did turn</i>
		volvían	<i>They did turn.</i>

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	volví	<i>I turned</i>
		volviste	<i>Thou turnedst</i>
		volvió	<i>He turned</i>
Plur.	{	volvimos	<i>We turned</i>
		volvisteis	<i>Ye turned</i>
		volvieron	<i>They turned.</i>

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	he has ha	{	vuelto	{	<i>I have turned, &amp;c.</i>
Plur.	{	hemos - or hayan				

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	había	{	vuelto	{	<i>I had turned, &amp;c.</i>
		habías				
		había				
Plur.	{	havíamos				
		havíais				
		havían				

First Future.

Sing.	{	volveré	<i>I shall or will turn</i>
		volverás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt turn</i>
		volverá	<i>He shall or will turn</i>
Plur.	{	volveremos	<i>We shall or will turn</i>
		volveréis	<i>Ye shall or will turn</i>
		volverán	<i>They shall or will turn.</i>

Second Future.

he de volver	<i>I must turn</i>
has de volver	<i>Thou must turn, &amp;c.</i>

The Third and Fourth Futures as in the other Verbs.

Imperative



## Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ vuelve tu	<i>Turn thou</i>
	{ vuelva el	<i>Let him turn</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ volvamos nosotros	<i>Let us turn</i>
	{ volved vosotros	<i>Turn ye</i>
	{ vuelvan ellos	<i>Let them turn.</i>

## Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

## Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ vuelva	} <i>I may turn, &amp;c.</i>
	{ vuelvas	
	{ vuelva	
<i>Plur.</i>	{ volvamos	
	{ volvais	
	{ vuelvan	

## Imperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ volviéra, volviéssē, volvería	} <i>I could, should, or would turn, &amp;c.</i>
	{ volviéras, volviéssēs, volverías	
	{ volviéra, volviéssē, volvería	
<i>Plur.</i>	{ volviéramos, volviéssēmos, volveríamos	
	{ volvierais, volviéssēis, volveriais	
	{ volviéran, volviéssēn, volverían	

## Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ haya	} vuelto { <i>I have turned, &amp;c.</i>
	{ hayas	
	{ haya	
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hayamos	
	{ hayais	
	{ hayan	

## Two Preterpluperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ hubiéra or hubiéssē	} vuelto { <i>I had turned, &amp;c.</i>
	{ hubiéras or hubiéssēs	
	{ hubiéra or hubiéssē	
<i>Plur.</i>	{ hubiéramos or hubiéssēmos	
	{ hubiérais or hubiéssēis	
	{ hubiéran or hubiéssēn	

First Future.

Sing.	{	volviere	} <i>I shall or will turn, &amp;c.</i>
		volviereis	
		volviere	
Plur.	{	volviéremos	
		volviereis	
		volviereis	
		volviereis	

Second Future.

Sing.	{	hubiere	}	vuelto	{	<i>I shall or will have turned, &amp;c.</i>
		hubieres				
		hubiere				
Plur.	{	hubiéremos	}			
		hubiereis				
		hubieren				

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	volvér	<i>To turn</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver vuelto	<i>To have turned</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de volvér	<i>To turn hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	volviendo	<i>Turning</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	vuelto	<i>Turned.</i>

The following Verbs are conjugated in the same manner as the Verb *volvér*, by changing the *o* of the penultima, or last syllable but one, into *ue* in the three Persons Singular, and third Plural, of the Present, Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Present.</i>
<i>oler, to smell</i>	uelo	uela
<i>cozer, to cook</i>	cuezo	cueza
<i>doler, to hurt</i>	duelo	duela
<i>oler, to smell</i>	huelo	huela

Observe, that the following are varied thus :

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Present.</i>
<i>caér, to fall</i>	caigo	caiga
<i>roér, to roast</i>	roigo	roiga
<i>valér, to be worth</i>	valgo	valga.

In

In the following Verbs an *i* is added before the *e* of the last syllable but one, in the three Persons Singular, and third Plural of the Present Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

	<i>Indicative.</i> <i>Present.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i> <i>Present.</i>
defendér, <i>to defend</i>	defiendo	defienda
hendér, <i>to cleave</i>	hiendo	hienda
cernér, <i>to sift</i>	cierno	cierna
entendér, <i>to understand</i>	entiendo	entienda
hedér, <i>to stink</i>	hiedo	hieda
perdér, <i>to lose</i>	pierdo	pierda

*Of Verbs Passive of the second Conjugation.*

The Verbs Passive are formed in the same manner as those of the first Conjugation, with one of the Auxiliaries *sér*, and the Participle Passive of the Verb conjugated, thus:

*Indicative.*

*Present.*

<i>Sing.</i>	{	soí querido	{ <i>I am loved</i>
		eres querido	{ <i>Thou art loved</i>
		es querido	{ <i>He is loved</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	somos queridos	{ <i>We are loved</i>
		sois queridos	{ <i>Ye are loved</i>
		son queridos	{ <i>They are loved.</i>

*Preterimperfect.*

<i>Sing.</i>	{	era querido	<i>I was loved</i>
		eras querido	<i>Thou wast loved</i>
		era querido	<i>He was loved</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	éramos queridos	<i>We were loved</i>
		erais queridos	<i>Ye were loved</i>
		eran queridos	<i>They were loved</i>

*Pluperfect.*

<i>Sing.</i>	{	fui or he sido querido	{ <i>I have been loved, &amp;c.</i>
		fuiſte or has sido querido	
		fui or ha sido querido, &c.	

And so in the other Tenses and Moods.

*Of Verbs Reciprocal.*

These Verbs are conjugated as those of the first Conjugation; as,

Ofender se, *To offend one's self.*

Indicative.

Present.

Sing.	{	me ofendo	<i>I offend myself. Thou, &amp;c.</i>
		te ofendes	
		se ofende	
Plur.	{	nos ofendemos	
		os ofendeis	
		se ofenden	

Imperfect.

Sing.	{	me ofendia	}	<i>I did offend myself, &amp;c.</i>
		te ofendias		
		se ofendia		
Plur.	{	nos ofendíamos		
		os ofendíais		
		te ofendían		

Perfect.

Sing.	{	me ofendi	}	<i>I offended myself; &amp;c.</i>		
		te ofendiste				
		te ofendio				
Plur.	{	nos ofendimos				
		os ofendisteis				
		se ofendieron				

Imperative.

Sing.	{	ofende te	<i>Offend thou thyself</i>
		ofenda se	
Plur.	{	ofendamos nos	<i>Let him offend himself Let us offend ourselves Offend ye yourselves Let them offend themselves.</i>
		ofended os	
		ofendan se	

Observe, that the Persons may be doubled; as,  
yo me ofendo, tu te ofendes: or thus, ofendome, ofen-  
deste,



*deste, ofende se, &c.* by putting the Pronoun after the Verb.

*Of Verbs Impersonal.*

The Impersonals of this Conjugation are,  
Havér, *To be in what concerns a place, &c.*

Indicative.

Present Tense.

hay or no hay    *There is, or there is not, or there are.*

Imperfect.

havia    *There was, or there were.*

First Preterperfect.

hubo    *There was, or there has been.*

Second Perfect.

há havido    *There has been.*

Pluperfect.

había havido    *There had been.*

Future.

havrà    *There will or shall be.*

Second Future.

há de haver    *There must be.*

And so of the other Futures.

Imperative.

haya    *Let it be.*

Optative.

oxalá que haya    *God grant that there be.*

Imperfects.

que huviéra, huviéssse, or havría    *That there could, would, or should be.*

Perfect.

que haya havido    *That there has been.*

Pluperfect.

Pluperfect.

que huviéra havido *That there had been.*

Future.

que huviere *That there shall be.*

Observe, that the *Spanish* expresses the Impersonal Verbs as the *Latin*; but in *English* they are obliged to add *there* or *it*; and in *French* they use to put *il*, &c.

EXAMPLES.

*Hay mucha gente en Londres*, there are a great many people in London; *havía tres cientos soldados en el castillo*, there were three hundred soldiers in the castle; *hubo muchas mugeres en la iglesia*, there were many women in the church.

*Sér*, To be, in what concerns the essence or qualities of things.

Indicative.

Present.	es, no es	<i>It is, it is not.</i>
Imperfect.	era	<i>It was.</i>
Perfect.	fué	<i>It has been.</i>

And so in the other Tenses.

EXAMPLES:

*Es tiempo de levantár*, it is time to get up; *era tiempo de ír*, it was time to go; *fue noche*, it has been night; *será verdád*, it will be true.

So the Verb *sér* is conjugated with *menester*; as,

*Es menester hacér esto*, this must be done; *era menester escribér*, it was necessary to write; *yo iria si fuéra menester*, I would go, if it should be necessary.

*The Verb Impersonal placér, To please.*

## Indicative Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	place	<i>It pleases</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	placía	<i>It did please</i>
<i>First Perfect.</i>	plugo	<i>It pleased</i>
<i>Second Perfect.</i>	ha placido	<i>It has pleased</i>
<i>Future.</i>	placera	<i>It will please.</i>

## Imperative.

Plega      *Let it please, &c.*

*Llovér, To rain.*

Llueve	<i>It rains</i>
Llovía	<i>It did rain</i>
Llovió	<i>It rained</i>
Ha llovido	<i>It has rained</i>
Lloverá	<i>It shall or will rain.</i>

## Imperative.

Llueva      *Let it rain.*

*Hedér, To stink.*

Hiede	<i>It stinks</i>
Hedía	<i>It did stink</i>
Hedio	<i>It stunk</i>
Hedera	<i>It will stink, &amp;c.</i>

*Olér, To smell.*

This Verb, as well as *llover*, changes the *o* into *e* in the Present Tenses.

Huele	<i>It smells</i>
Holía	<i>It did smell</i>
Huela	<i>Let it smell</i>
Que huela	<i>That it may smell.</i>

*Acontecér, acaecér, To happen*, are conjugated in the same manner.

Acontece, acaece      *It happens, &c.*

*Pertenecér,*

Pertenecér, *To belong ; the same.*

Pertenece      *It belongs, &c.*

The Reciprocal or Passive Impersonals are conjugated as the Verb *leérse, To be read.*

Se lee or léese	<i>It is read</i>
Se leía	<i>It was read</i>
Se leió	<i>It has been read.</i>

And so are conjugated *saberse, To be known.*

Se sabe, or sabe se	<i>It is known</i>
Se sabía, or sabía se	<i>It was known</i>
Se supo, or supo se	<i>It has been known</i>
Se sabrá, or sabrá se	<i>It will be known.</i>

### Imperative.

Sepa se      *Let it be known.*

Hacer se, *To be made.*

Se hace	<i>It is made</i>
Se hacía	<i>It was made</i>
Se hizo	<i>It has been made</i>
Se hará	<i>It will be made.</i>

Observe, that all the Verbs, Regular and Irregular, of the second Conjugation, are, as well as those of the first, conjugated in *Spanish* as in *English*, with the Auxiliary Verb *estar, To be*, and the Gerund of the Verb ; as,

### Indicative.

#### Present Tense.

Sing.	{	estoy leyendo	<i>I am reading</i>
		estás leyendo	<i>Thou art reading</i>
		está leyendo	<i>He is reading</i>
Plur.	{	estamos leyendo	<i>We are reading</i>
		estais leyendo	<i>You are reading</i>
		están leyendo	<i>They are reading.</i>



And so in all the Moods and Tenses, and likewise in the Imperfonals ; as,

Está lloviendo	<i>It rains</i>
Estaba lloviendo	<i>It did rain</i>
Estuvo lloviendo	<i>It has rained, or it was raining</i>
Ha estado lloviendo	<i>It has been raining</i>
Havia estado lloviendo	<i>It had been raining</i>
Estará lloviendo	<i>It will be raining.</i>

And so in all the Tenses.

*Of Verbs Regular of the third Conjugation in ir ; as,*  
*Sufrir, To suffer.*

### Indicative Mood.

#### Present Tense.

Sing.	{	sufro	<i>I suffer</i>
		sufres	<i>Thou sufferest</i>
		sufre	<i>He suffers</i>
Plur.	{	sufrimos	<i>We suffer</i>
		sufreis	<i>Ye suffer</i>
		sufren	<i>They suffer.</i>

#### Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	sufría	<i>I was suffering, or I did suffer, &amp;c.</i>
		sufrías	
		sufría	
Plur.	{	sufríamos	
		sufríais	
		sufrían	

#### First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	sufrió	<i>I suffered, &amp;c.</i>
		sufriste	
		sufrió	
Plur.	{	sufrimos	
		sufristeis	
		sufrieron	

#### Second and third Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	he or hube	<i>I have suffered, &amp;c.</i>
		has	
		ha	
Plur.	{	hemos	
		havéis	
		han	

Preter.

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía			
		havías			
		havia			
		havíamos			
Plur.	{	havíais			
		havían			
			sufrido		
					<i>I had suffered, &amp;c.</i>

First Future.

Sing.	{	sufiré			
		sufirás			
		sufirá			
		sufriremos			
Plur.	{	sufiréis			
		sufirán			
					<i>I shall or will suffer, &amp;c.</i>

Second Future.

Sing.	{	he de sufrir			
		has de sufrir			
		ha de sufrir			
		hemos de sufrir			
Plur.	{	naveis de sufrir			
		han de sufrir			
					<i>I am to or I must suffer, &amp;c.</i>

The third and fourth as in the other Conjugations.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	sufre tu		<i>Suffer thou</i>
		sufra el		<i>Let him suffer</i>
		sufrámos nosotros		<i>Let us suffer</i>
Plur.	{	sufrid vosotros		<i>Suffer ye</i>
		sufran ellos		<i>Let them suffer.</i>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	sufra			
		sufras			
		sufra			
		sufrámos			
Plur.	{	sufrais			
		sufran			
					<i>I may suffer, &amp;c.</i>

## Three Imperfects.

Sing.	{	sufriera, sufriése, sufriría	}	<i>I might, . should, or would suffer, &amp;c.</i>
	{	sufrieras, sufriéses, sufrirías		
	{	sufriera, sufriése, sufriría		
Plur.	{	sufriéramos, sufriésemos, sufriríamos		
	{	sufrierais, sufriéséis, sufriríais		
	{	sufrieran, sufriésen, sufrirían		

## Präterperfect.

Sing.	{	haya	}	sufrido	<i>I have suffered, &amp;c.</i>
	{	hayas			
	{	haya			
Plur.	{	hayamos			
	{	hayáis			
	{	hayan			

## First and second Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{	hubiera or hubiese	}	sufrido	<i>I had suffered, or I should have suffered, &amp;c.</i>
	{	hubieras or hubieses			
	{	hubiera or hubiese			
Plur.	{	hubiéramos or hubiésemos			
	{	hubierais or hubieseis			
	{	hubieran or hubiesen			

## First Future.

Sing.	{	sufriere	}	<i>I shall or will suffer, &amp;c.</i>
	{	sufrieres		
	{	sufriere		
Plur.	{	sufriéremos		
	{	sufriereis		
	{	sufrieren		

## Second Future.

Sing.	{	hubiere	}	sufrido	<i>I shall or will have suffered, &amp;c.</i>
	{	hubieres			
	{	hubiere			
Plur.	{	hubieremos			
	{	hubiereis			
	{	hubieren			

## Infinitive Mood.

Present.	sufrir	<i>To suffer</i>
Participle p.	haber sufrido	<i>To have suffered</i>
Future.	haber de sufrir	<i>To suffer hereafter</i>
Gerund.	sufriendo	<i>Suffering</i>
Part. p. p.	sufrido	<i>Suffered.</i>

Observe,

Observe, that all the other regular Verbs of the third Conjugation are conjugated in the same manner as the above Verb *sufrir*; as, *subir*, to go up; *aburrir*, to molest; *acudir*, to come, to apply, &c.

The Participle Passive of the following Verbs is irregular; *escribir*, to write; *escrito*, written; *abrir*, to open; *abierto*, opened; *cubrir*, to cover; *cubierto*, covered; *descubrir*, to discover; *descubierto*, discovered; *encubrir*, to conceal; *encubierto*, concealed, &c.

*The Irregular Verbs of the third Conjugation in ir; as,*

*Venir, To come.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	vengo	I come
		vienes	Thou comest
		viene	He comes
Plur.	{	venimos	We come
		venis	Ye come
		vienen	They come.

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	venía	I did come
		venías	Thou didst come
		venía	He did come, &c.
Plur.	{	veníamos	
		veniais	
		venían	

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	vine	I came
		veniste	Thou camest
		vinó	He came
Plur.	{	venimos	We came
		venisteis	Ye came
		vinieron	They came.



## Second and third Perfects.

Sing.	{	he or húve	}	venído	{	<i>I have come, &amp;c.</i>
		has				
		ha				
Plur.	{	hemos	}	.	{	
		havéis				
		han				

## Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	}	venído	{	<i>I had come, &amp;c.</i>
		havías				
		havía				
Plur.	{	havíamos	}		{	
		havíais				
		havían				

## First Future.

Sing.	{	vendré	}	<i>I shall or will come, &amp;c.</i>
		vendrás		
		vendrá		
Plur.	{	vendrémos	}	
		vendréis		
		vendrán		

## Second Future.

Sing.	{	hé de venír	}	<i>I must come, &amp;c.</i>
		has de venír		
		há de venír		
Plur.	{	hemos de venír	}	
		haveis de venír		
		han de venír		

The third and fourth as in the other Verbs.

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	ven tu	}	Come thou
		venga el		Let him come
Plur.	{	vengámos nosotros	}	Let us come
		veníd vosotros		Come ye
		vengan ellos		Let them come.

Subjunctive

# Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	venga	} <i>I may come, &amp;c.</i>
		vengas	
		venga	
Plur.	{	vengámos	
		vengáis	
		vengan	

## Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	viniera, viniéſſe, vendría	} <i>I might, could, should, or would come, &amp;c.</i>
		vinieras, viniéſſes, vendrías	
		viniera, viniéſſe, vendría	
Plur.	{	vinieramos, viniéſſemos, vendriamos	
		vinierais, viniéſſeis, vendriais	
		vinieran, viniéſſen, vendrían	

## Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	háya	} <i>I have come, &amp;c.</i>
		háyas	
		haya	
Plur.	{	hayámos	
		hayáis	
		hayan	

## First and second Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{	hubiera or huviéſſe	} <i>I had come, or I should have come, &amp;c.</i>
		hubieras or huviéſſes	
		hubiera or huviéſſe	
Plur.	{	hubieramos or huviéſſemos	
		hubierais or huviéſſeis	
		hubieran or huviéſſen	

## First Future.

Sing.	{	viniere	} <i>I shall or will come, &amp;c.</i>
		vinieres	
		viniere	
Plur.	{	vinieremos	
		viniereis	
		vinieren	

## Second Future.

Sing.	{ huviere	}	venído	{ I shall have come, &c.
	{ huviéres			
	{ huviere			
Plur.	{ huviéremos	}		
	{ huviéreis			
	{ huviéren			

## Infinitive Mood.

Present.	venir	To come
Perfect.	haver venído	To have come
Future.	haver de venir	To come hereafter
Gerund.	viniendo	Coming
Part. Pass.	venído	Come.

The compounds of this Verb *venir* are declined in every respect, in all Moods and Tenses, as their original; as, *convenir*, to agree; *sobrevenir*, to become; makes *convengo*, *sobrevenengo*, in the Present Indicative Mood, &c.

## The Irregular Verb decir, To say.

## Indicative Mood.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{ digo	I say
	{ dices	Thou sayest
	{ dice	He says
Plur.	{ decimos	We say
	{ decís	Ye say
	{ dicen	They say.

## Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{ decía	}	I did say, &c.
	{ decías		
	{ decía		
Plur.	{ decíamos	}	
	{ decíais		
	{ decían		

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	dixe	<i>I said</i>
		dixiste	<i>Thou saidest</i>
		dixo	<i>He said</i>
Plur.	{	diximos	<i>We said</i>
		dixistéis	<i>Ye said</i>
		dixéron	<i>They said.</i>

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	{	he dicho	<i>I have said</i>
		has dicho	<i>Thou hast said</i>
		ha dicho	<i>He has said</i>
Plur.	{	hemos dicho	<i>We have said</i>
		havéis dicho	<i>Ye have said</i>
		han dicho	<i>They have said.</i>

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	}	dicho	{	<i>I had said, &amp;c.</i>
		havías				
		havía				
		havíamos				
Plur.	{	havíais	}			
		havían				

First Future.

Sing.	{	diré	<i>I shall or will say</i>
		dirás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt say</i>
		dirá	<i>He shall or will say</i>
Plur.	{	diremos	<i>We shall or will say</i>
		diréis	<i>Ye shall or will say</i>
		díran	<i>They shall or will say.</i>

Second Future.

Sing.	{	hé de decir	}	<i>I am to say, or I must say,</i>
		has de decir		
		ha de decir		
Plur.	{	hemos de decir	}	<i>&amp;c.</i>
		haveis de decir		
		han de decir		

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	dí tu	<i>Say thou</i>
		diga el	<i>Let them say</i>
Plur.	{	digámos nosotros	<i>Let us say</i>
		decid vosotros	<i>Say ye</i>
		digan ellos	<i>Let them say</i>

Subjunctive



## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	diga	} <i>I may say, &amp;c.</i>
	digas	
	diga	
Plur.	digámos	
	digais	
	digan	

## Preterimperfects.

Sing.	dixéra, dixéſſe, diría	} <i>I might, could, would, or should say, &amp;c.</i>
	dixéras, dixéſſes, dirías	
	dixéra, dixéſſe, diría	
Plur.	dixéramos, dixéſſemos, diríamos	
	dixérais, dixéſſeis, diriais	
	dixéran, dixéſſen, dirían	

## Preterperfect.

Sing.	haya	} dicho { <i>I have said, &amp;c.</i>
	hayas	
	haya	
Plur.	hayámos	
	hayáis	
	hayan	

## The two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviera or huviéſſe	} dicho { <i>I had said, or should have said, &amp;c.</i>
	huvieras or huviéſſes	
	huviera or huviéſſe	
Plur.	huviéramos or huviéſſemos	
	huvicrais or huviéſſeis	
	huvieran or huviéſſen	

## First Future.

Sing.	dixere	} <i>I shall or will say, &amp;c.</i>
	dixeres	
	dixere	
Plur.	dixéremos	
	dixereis	
	dixéran	

Second Future.

Sing.	{	huviére	}	dicho	{	<i>I shall have said, &amp;c.</i>
		huviéres				
		huviére				
Plur.	{	huviéremos	}			
		huviéreis				
		huviéren				

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	decír	<i>To say</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver dicho	<i>To have said</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de decir	<i>To have to say, to say hereafter.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	diciendo	<i>Saying</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	dicho	<i>Said.</i>

Observe, that the compounds *desdecír*, to unsay, and *contradecír*, to contradict, are in all points conjugated like *decír*; but *bendecír*, to bless, and *maldecír*, to curse, make in the Participle Passive *bendíto*, blessed, and *maldíto*, cursed. Formerly they said *bendecido* and *maldecido*, but it is now quite out of use, and only said by country people, &c.

*The Irregular Verb ír, To go.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	vói	<i>I go</i>
		vás	<i>Thou goest</i>
		vá	<i>He goes</i>
Plur.	{	vámos	<i>We go</i>
		váis	<i>Ye go</i>
		ván	<i>They go.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	iba	}	<i>I did go, &amp;c.</i>
		ibas		
		iba		
Plur.	{	ibamos	}	
		ibais		
		iban		

## First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	fuí	<i>I went</i>
		fuiſte	<i>Thou wenteſt</i>
		fué	<i>He went</i>
Plur.	{	fuímos	<i>We went</i>
		fuiſteis	<i>Ye went</i>
		fuéron	<i>They went.</i>

## Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	{	hé or huve	ído	{	<i>I have gone, &amp;c.</i>
		hás			
		ha			
Plur.	{	hémos	ído	{	<i>I have gone, &amp;c.</i>
		havéis			
		hán			

## Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	ído	{	<i>I had gone, &amp;c.</i>
		havías			
		havía			
Plur.	{	havíamos	ído	{	<i>I had gone, &amp;c.</i>
		havíais			
		havían			

## First Future.

Sing.	{	iré	}	<i>I ſhall or will go, &amp;c.</i>
		irás		
		irá		
Plur.	{	iremos	}	<i>I ſhall or will go, &amp;c.</i>
		iréis		
		irán		

## Second Future.

Sing.	{	hé de ir	}	<i>I am to go, or I muſt go,</i>
		hás de ir		
		ha de ir		
Plur.	{	hémos de ir	}	<i>I am to go, or I muſt go,</i>
		havéis de ir		
		han de ir		

The other two Futures as in the firſt Conjugation.

Imperative

# Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ vé tu	<i>Go thou.</i>
	{ vaya el	<i>Let him go</i>
Plur.	{ vayámos nosotros	<i>Let us go</i>
	{ id vosotros	<i>Go ye</i>
	{ vayan ellos	<i>Let them go.</i>

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

### Present Tense.

Sing.	{ váya	} <i>I may go, &amp;c.</i>
	{ váyas	
	{ váya	
Plur.	{ vayámos	
	{ vayáis	
	{ vayan	

### Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{ fuéra, fuéſſe, iría	} <i>I could, ſhould, or would go, &amp;c.</i>
	{ fuéras, fuéſſes, irías	
	{ fuéra, fuéſſe, iría	
Plur.	{ fuéramos, fuéſſemos, iríamos	
	{ fuérais, fuéſſeis, iriais	
	{ fuéran, fuéſſen, irían	

### Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ háya	} <i>I have gone, &amp;c.</i>
	{ háyas	
	{ háya	
Plur.	{ hayámos	
	{ hayáis	
	{ háyan	

### Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{ huviéra or huviéſſe	} <i>I had gone, or I should have gone, &amp;c.</i>
	{ huviéras or huviéſſes	
	{ huviéra or huviéſſe	
Plur.	{ huviéramos or huviéſſemos	
	{ huviérais or huviéſſeis	
	{ huvieran or huviéſſen	

### First Future.

Sing.	{ fuére	} <i>I ſhall or will go, &amp;c.</i>
	{ fuéres	
	{ fuére	
Plur.	{ fuéremos	
	{ fuéreis	
	{ fuéren	



## Second Future.

Sing.	{	huviére	}	ído	{	<i>I shall have gone, &amp;c.</i>
		huviéres				
Plur.	{	huviére	}			
		huviéremos				
		huviéreis				
		huviéren				

## Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	ir	<i>To go</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver ído	<i>To have gone</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de ír	<i>To go hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	yendo	<i>Going</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	ído	<i>Gone.</i>

*The Irregular Verb oír, To hear.*

## Indicative Mood.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	oígo	<i>I hear</i>
		oyes	<i>Thou hearest</i>
		oye	<i>He hears</i>
Plur.	{	oímos	<i>We hear</i>
		oís	<i>Ye hear</i>
		oyen	<i>They hear.</i>

## Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	oía	}	<i>I did hear, &amp;c.</i>
		oías		
		oía		
Plur.	{	oíamos		
		oiais		
		oían		

## First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	oí	<i>I heard</i>
		oíste	<i>Thou heardest</i>
		oyó	<i>He heard</i>
Plur.	{	oímos	<i>We heard</i>
		oísteis	<i>Ye heard</i>
		oyeron	<i>They heard.</i>

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing.	{	he or huve	}	oído	{	<i>I have heard, &amp;c.</i>
		has				
Plur.	{	ha	}	oído	{	<i>I have heard, &amp;c.</i>
		hemos				
		havéis				
		han				

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	havía	}	oído	{	<i>I had heard, &amp;c.</i>
		havías				
Plur.	{	havía	}	oído	{	<i>I had heard, &amp;c.</i>
		havíamos				
		havíais				
		havían				

First Future.

Sing.	{	oiré	}		{	<i>I shall or will hear, &amp;c.</i>
		oirás				
Plur.	{	oirá	}		{	<i>I shall or will hear, &amp;c.</i>
		oirémos				
		oiréis				
		oirán				

Second Future.

Sing.	{	hé de oír	}		{	<i>I must hear, &amp;c.</i>
		has de oír				
Plur.	{	ha de oír	}		{	<i>I must hear, &amp;c.</i>
		hemos de oír				
		havéis de oír				
		han de oír				

The third and fourth as in other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	oye tu	}	<i>Hear thou</i>
		oiga el		<i>Let him hear</i>
Plur.	{	oigámos nosotros	}	<i>Let us hear</i>
		oíd vosotros		<i>Hear ye</i>
		oigan ellos		<i>Let them hear.</i>

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present Tense.

Sing.	{	oiga	}	<i>I may hear, &amp;c.</i>
		oigas		
		oiga		
Plur.	{	oigámos		
		oigáis		
		oigan		

## Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	oyéra, oyéſſe, oiría	}	<i>I might, could, should, or would, hear, &amp;c.</i>
		oyéras, oyéſſes, oirías		
		oyéra, oyéſſe, oiría		
Plur.	{	oyéramos, oyéſſemos, oiriamos		
		oyérais, oyéſſeis, oiriais		
		oyéran, oyéſſen, oirían		

## Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	haya	}	oido	<i>I have heard, &amp;c.</i>
		hayas			
		haya			
Plur.	{	hayámos			
		hayais			
		hayan			

## Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{	huviéra or huviéſſe	}	oido	<i>I had heard, or I have heard, &amp;c.</i>
		huviéras or huviéſſes			
		huviéra or huviéſſe			
Plur.	{	huviéramos or huviéſſemos			
		huvierais or huviéſſeis			
		huviéran or huviéſſen			

## First Future.

Sing.	{	oyére	}	<i>I shall or will hear, &amp;c.</i>
		oyéres		
		oyére		
Plur.	{	oyéremos		
		oyéreis		
		oyéren		

## Second Future.

Sing.	{	huviére	}	oido	<i>I shall have heard, &amp;c.</i>
		huviéres			
		huviére			
Plur.	{	huviéremos			
		huviéreis			
		huviéren			

Infinitive

# Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	oír	<i>To hear</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	havér oído	<i>To have heard</i>
<i>Future.</i>	havér de oír	<i>To hear hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	oyendo	<i>Hearing</i>
<i>Part. Active.</i>	oyente	<i>He who is hearing</i>
<i>Part. Passive.</i>	oído	<i>Heard.</i>

*The Irregular Verb herír, To wound, to strike, or to hurt.*

# Indicative Mood.

## Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ hiéro	<i>I wound</i>
	{ híeres	<i>Thou woundest</i>
	{ hiére	<i>He wounds</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{ herímos	<i>We wound</i>
	{ heris	<i>Ye wound</i>
	{ hiéren	<i>They wound.</i>

## Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ hería	} <i>I did wound, &amp;c.</i>
	{ herías	
	{ hería	
<i>Plur.</i>	{ heríamos	
	{ heriais	
	{ herían	

## First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{ herí	} <i>I wounded, &amp;c.</i>
	{ heriste	
	{ hirió	
<i>Plur.</i>	{ herí nos	
	{ heristeis	
	{ hirieron	

## Second Preterperfect.

he herído	<i>I have wounded, &amp;c.</i>
has herído, &c.	

## Preterpluperfect.

había herido, &c.	<i>I had wounded, &amp;c.</i>
-------------------	-------------------------------



## First Future.

Sing.	{	heriré	} <i>I shall or will wound, &amp;c.</i>
	{	herirás	
	{	herirá	
Plur.	{	herirémos	
	{	heriréis	
	{	herirán	

## Second Future.

he de herir, &c. *I must wound, &c.*

The third and fourth as in the other Verbs.

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	hiere tu	<i>Wound thou</i>
	{	hiéra el	<i>Let him wound</i>
Plur.	{	hirámos nosotros	<i>Let us wound</i>
	{	herid vosotros	<i>Wound ye</i>
	{	hiéran ellos	<i>Let them wound.</i>

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present.

Sing.	{	hiéra	} <i>I may wound, &amp;c.</i>
	{	hiéras	
	{	hiéra	
Plur.	{	hirámos	
	{	hiráis	
	{	hiéran	

## Preterimperfects.

Sing.	{	hirióra, hirióse, heriría	} <i>I could, should, or would wound, &amp;c.</i>
	{	hirióras, hirióses, herirías	
	{	hirióra, hirióse, heriría	
Plur.	{	hirióramos, hiriólémos, heririamos	
	{	hiriórais, hirióseis, heririais	
	{	hirióran, hiriósen, herirían	

## Preterperfect.

haya herido, &c. *I have wounded, &c.*

## Preterpluperfects.

hubiera or huvése herido, &c. *I had or should have wounded, &c.*

Future.

Future.

Sing.	{	hiriére	} <i>I shall or will wound, &amp;c.</i>
		hiriéres	
		hiriére	
Plur.	{	hiriéremos	
		hiriéreis	
		hiriéren	

Second Future.

huviere herído, &c. *I shall have wounded, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	herír	<i>To wound</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver herído	<i>To have wounded</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de herir	<i>To wound hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	hiriendo	<i>Wounding</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	herido	<i>Wounded.</i>

*The Irregular Verb dormir, To sleep.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	duérmo	<i>I sleep</i>
		duérmes	<i>Thou sleepest</i>
		duérme	<i>He sleeps</i>
Plur.	{	dormimos	<i>We sleep</i>
		dormís	<i>Ye sleep</i>
		duérmen	<i>They sleep.</i>

Preterimperfect.

Sing.	{	dormía	<i>I did sleep</i>
		dormías	<i>Thou didst sleep</i>
		dormía	<i>He did sleep</i>
Plur.	{	dormíamos	<i>We did sleep</i>
		dormíais	<i>Ye did sleep</i>
		dormían	<i>They did sleep.</i>

First Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	dormí	<i>I slept</i>
		dormiste	<i>Thou sleepest</i>
		durmió	<i>He slept</i>
Plur.	{	dormimos	<i>We slept</i>
		dormistéis	<i>Ye slept</i>
		durmiéron	<i>They slept.</i>

Second and third Preterperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	hé <i>or</i> húve		dormído	{	<i>I have slept, &amp;c.</i>
		hás				
		há				
<i>Plur.</i>	{	hémos				
		haveis				
		han				

Preterpluperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	havía		dormído	{	<i>I had slept, &amp;c.</i>
		havías				
		havía				
<i>Plur.</i>	{	havíamos				
		havíais				
		havían				

First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	dormiré			{	<i>I shall or will sleep, &amp;c.</i>
		dormirás				
		dormirá				
<i>Plur.</i>	{	dormiremos				
		dormiréis				
		dormirán				

Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	hé de dormir			{	<i>I am to sleep, or I must sleep, &amp;c.</i>
		has de dormir				
		ha de dormir				
<i>Plur.</i>	{	hémos de dormir				
		haveis de dormir				
		han de dormir				

The other Futures as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	duérme tu		<i>Sleep thou</i>
		duérma el		<i>Let him sleep</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	durmámos nosotros		<i>Let us sleep</i>
		dormid vosotros		<i>Sleep ye</i>
		duérman ellos		<i>Let them sleep.</i>

Subjunctive

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.	duérma	}	<i>I may sleep, &amp;c.</i>
	duérmas		
	duérma		
Plur.	durmámos		
	durmáis		
	duérman		

Three Preterimperfects.

Sing.	durmiéra, durmiéſſe, dormiría	}	<i>I might, could, would, or should sleep, &amp;c.</i>
	durmiéras, durmiéſſes, dormirías		
	durmiéra, durmiéſſe, dormiría		
Plur.	durmiéramos, durmiéſſemos, dormiríamos		
	durmierais, durmiéſſeis, dormiriais		
	durmiéran, durmiéſſen, dormirían		

Preterperfect.

Sing.	háya	}	dormido	<i>I have slept, &amp;c.</i>
	háyas			
	háya			
Plur.	huyámos			
	hayáis			
	hayan			

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	huviéra or huviéſſe	}	dormido	<i>I had slept, or I could or should have slept, &amp;c.</i>
	huvieras or huviéſſes			
	huviera or huviéſſe			
Plur.	huviéramos or huviéſſemos			
	huvierais or huviéſſeis			
	huvieran or huviéſſen			

First Future.

Sing.	durmiere	}	<i>I shall or will sleep, &amp;c.</i>
	durmieres		
	durmiere		
Plur.	durmiéremos		
	durmiereis		
	durmieren		



## Second Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	huviére	}	dormído	{	<i>I shall or will have slept &amp;c.</i>
		huviéres				
		huviére				
<i>Plur.</i>	{	huviéremos				
		huviéreis				
		huviéren				

## Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	dormír	<i>To sleep</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver dormído	<i>To have slept</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de dormír	<i>To sleep hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	durmiendo	<i>Sleeping</i>
<i>Part. Active.</i>	dormiente	<i>Sleeper</i>
<i>Part. Passive.</i>	dormído	<i>Slept.</i>

*The Irregular Verb morir, To die.*

## Indicative Mood.

## Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	muéro	<i>I die</i>
		muéres	<i>Thou diest</i>
		muére	<i>He dies</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	morímos	<i>We die</i>
		morís	<i>Ye die</i>
		muéren	<i>They die.</i>

## Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	moría	<i>I did die</i>
		morías	<i>Thou didst die</i>
		moría	<i>He did die</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	moríamos	<i>We did die</i>
		moriais	<i>Ye did die</i>
		morían	<i>They did die.</i>

## First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	morí	<i>I died</i>
		moriste	<i>Thou diedst</i>
		murió	<i>He died</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	morímos	<i>We died</i>
		moristeis	<i>Ye died</i>
		muriéron	<i>They died.</i>

Second Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	sói muérto	<i>I am dead</i>
		éres muérto	<i>Thou art dead</i>
		es muérto	<i>He is dead</i>
Plur.	{	somos muértos	<i>We are dead</i>
		sois muértos	<i>Ye are dead</i>
		son muértos	<i>They are dead.</i>

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{	éra muérto	<i>I was dead</i>
		éras muérto	<i>Thou wast dead</i>
		era muérto	<i>He was dead</i>
Plur.	{	éramos muértos	<i>We were dead</i>
		erais muértos	<i>Ye were dead</i>
		eran muértos	<i>They were dead.</i>

First Future.

Sing.	{	moriré	<i>I shall or will die, &amp;c.</i>
		morirás	
		morirá	
Plur.	{	moriremos	
		moriréis	
		morirán	

Second Future.

Sing.	{	hé de morir	<i>I must die, &amp;c.</i>
		hás de morir	
		ha de morir	
Plur.	{	hémos de morir	
		havéis de morir	
		han de morir	

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{	muére tu	<i>Die thou</i>
		muéra el	<i>Let him die</i>
Plur.	{	murámos nosotros	<i>Let us die</i>
		morid vosotros	<i>Die ye</i>
		muéran ellos	<i>Let them die.</i>

Subjunctive

# Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	muéra	} <i>I may die, &amp;c.</i>
		muéras	
		muéra	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	muramos	
		murais	
		muéran	

## Three Imperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	muriéra, muriéſſe, moriría	} <i>I could, should, or would die, &amp;c.</i>
		muriéras, muriéſſes, morirías	
		muriéra. muriéſſe, moriría	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	muriéramos, muriéſſemos, moriríamos	
		muriérais, muriéſſeis, moririais	
		muriéran, muriéſſen, morirían	

## Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	ſea	}	muérto	}	<i>I am dead, &amp;c.</i>
		ſéas				
		ſéa				
<i>Plur.</i>	{	ſeámos	}	muertos		
		ſeáis				
		ſéan				

## Two Preterpluperfects.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	fuéra, fuéſſe	}	muerto	}	<i>I was dead, &amp;c.</i>
		fuéras, fuéſſes				
		fuéra, fuéſſe				
<i>Plur.</i>	{	fuéramos, fueſſemos	}	muertos		
		fuérais, fueſſeis				
		fuéran, fueſſen				

## First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	muriere	} <i>I shall or will die, &amp;c.</i>
		muriéres	
		muriere	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	muriéremos	
		muriéreis	
		muriéren	

## Second Future.

fuére muerto, &c.      *I shall be dead, &c.*

Infinitive

# Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	morír	<i>To die</i>
<i>Perfekt.</i>	sér muérto	<i>To be dead</i>
<i>Futur e</i>	haver or morír	<i>To die hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	muriendo	<i>Dying</i>
<i>Part. Pass.</i>	muérto	<i>Dead.</i>

## The Irregular Verb servir, To serve.

### Indicative Mood.

#### Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	sirvo	<i>I serve</i>
	{	sirves	<i>Thou servest</i>
	{	sirve	<i>He serves</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	servimos	<i>We serve</i>
	{	servís	<i>Ye serve</i>
	{	sirven	<i>They serve.</i>

#### Preterimperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	servía	} <i>I did serve, &amp;c.</i>
	{	servías	
	{	servía	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	servíamos	
	{	servíais	
	{	servían	

#### First Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	serví	} <i>I served, &amp;c.</i>
	{	servíste	
	{	servió	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	servimos	
	{	servisteis	
	{	servieron	

#### Second Preterperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	hé	} <i>I have served, &amp;c.</i>
	{	has	
	{	há	
<i>Plur.</i>	{	hemos	
	{	havéis	
	{	han	

Preter-



## Preterpluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	havía	}	servído	{	<i>I had served, &amp;c.</i>
		havías				
		havía				
<i>Plur.</i>	{	havíamos				
		havíais				
		hávían				

## First Future.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	serviré	}	<i>I shall or will serve</i>
		servirás		<i>Thou shalt or wilt serve</i>
		servirá		<i>He shall or will serve</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	serviremos	}	<i>We shall or will serve</i>
		serviréis		<i>Ye shall or will serve</i>
		servirán		<i>They shall or will serve.</i>

## Second Future.

he de servir, &c.      *I must serve, &c.*

## Third Future.

havía de servir, &c.      *I was to serve, &c.*

## Fourth Future.

havré de servir, &c.      *I shall be obliged to serve, &c.*

## Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	sirve tu	}	<i>Serve thou</i>
		sirva el		<i>Let him serve</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	{	sirvamos nosotros	}	<i>Let us serve</i>
		servíd vosotros		<i>Serve ye</i>
		sirvan ellos		<i>Let them serve.</i>

## Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

## Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	sírva	}	<i>I may serve, &amp;c.</i>
		sírvas		
		sírva		
<i>Plur.</i>	{	sirvamos	}	
		sírvais		
		sírvan		

Three Imperfects.

Sing.	{	serviéra, serviése, serviría	}	<i>I might, could, should, or would serve, &amp;c.</i>
		servieras, serviesses, servirías		
		serviéra, serviése, serviría		
Plur.	{	serviéramos, serviésemos, serviríamos		
		serviérais, serviésseis, serviríais		
		serviéran, serviessen, servirían		

Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	háya	}	servído	{	<i>I have served, &amp;c.</i>
		háyas				
		háya				
Plur.	{	hayámos				
		hayáis				
		hayan				

Preterpluperfects.

Sing.	{	huviéra, huviése	}	servído	{	<i>I had or should have served, &amp;c.</i>
		huvieras, huviesses				
		huviéra, huviése				
Plur.	{	huviéramos, huviésemos				
		huviérais, huviésseis				
		huviéran, huviessen				

First Future.

Sing.	{	serviere	}	<i>I shall or will serve, &amp;c.</i>
		servieres		
		serviere		
Plur.	{	serviéremos		
		serviereis		
		servieren		

Second Future.

huviere servído, &c. *I shall have served, &c.*

Infinitive Mood.

<i>Present.</i>	servir	<i>To serve</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	haver servído	<i>To have served</i>
<i>Future.</i>	haver de servir	<i>To serve hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	serviendo	<i>Serving</i>
<i>Part. Active.</i>	serviente	<i>He who serves</i>
<i>Part. Passive.</i>	servído.	<i>Served.</i>

The

The following Verbs are conjugated after the same manner as the above Verb *h. vîr*, through all Moods and Tenses.

*concebîr*, to conceive  
*gemîr*, to grieve  
*medîr*, to measure  
*perîr*, to ask  
*perseguîr*, to persecute

*seguîr*, to follow  
*reñîr*, to scold  
*vestîr*, to dress  
*reîr*, to laugh.

Observe, that *seguîr* and its compounds make *sigo* in the Present Indicative Mood, and *siga, sigas, siga*, &c. in the Subjunctive Mood.

The Verbs *elegîr*, *finjîr*, *ungîr*, to chuse, to feign, to anoint, make *elijo, finjo, unjo*, in the Present Indicative Mood; and *elija, finja, unja*, in the Subjunctive and Optative.

*Salîr*, to go out. Present Indicative, *Salgo, sales, sale, salîmos, salís, salen*. Imperative, *Sal, salga, salgamos, salid, salgan*. Subjunctive and Optative, *Salga, salgas, salga, salgâmos, salgais, salgan*. The rest regular.

*Conducîr*, to conduct. *Conduzco, conduces, conduco, conducîmos, conducís, conducen*. Preterperfect, *Conduxe, conduxíste, conduxo, conduxîmos, conduxístis, conduxéron*. Present Optative and Subjunctive, *Conduzca, conduzcas, &c.* Preterimperfects, *Conduxéra, conduxéste, &c.* Future, *Conduxére*. In the same manner are conjugated

*introducîr*, to introduce  
*reducîr*, to reduce  
*inducîr*, to induce

*traducîr*, to translate  
*producîr*, to produce.

# *Of Verbs Passive.*

*Sér oído, To be heard.*

## Indicative.

### Present.

Sing.	{	foi oído	} <i>I am heard, &amp;c.</i>
		éres oído	
		es oído	
Plur.	{	sómos oídos	
		sóis oídos	
		son oídos	

### Imperfect.

Sing.	{	éra oído	} <i>I was heard, &amp;c.</i>
		éras oído	
		era oído	
Plur.	{	éramos oídos	
		érais oídos	
		eran oídos	

### Preterperfect.

Sing.	{	fuí oído	} <i>I have been heard, &amp;c.</i>
		tuiste oído	
		fué oído	
Plur.	{	fuímos oídos	
		fuitteis oídos	
		fuéron oídos	

And so through all the Tenses and Moods.

## *Reciprocal Verbs.*

*Ir se, To go.*

## Indicative Mood.

### Present Tense.

Sing.	{	me voy	<i>I go</i>
		te vas	<i>Thou goest</i>
		se va	<i>He goes</i>
Plur.	{	nos vámos	<i>We go</i>
		os vos	<i>Ye do</i>
		se van	<i>They go.</i>

Preter-



## Preterpluperfect.

Sing.	{ me iba	<i>I did go</i>
	{ te ibas	<i>Thou didst go</i>
	{ se iba	<i>He did go</i>
Plur.	{ nos ibámos	<i>We did go</i>
	{ os ibáis	<i>Ye did go</i>
	{ se iban	<i>They did go.</i>

## Preterperfect.

Sing.	{ me fui	<i>I went</i>
	{ te fuiste	<i>Thou wentest</i>
	{ se fué	<i>He went</i>
Plur.	{ nos fuímos	<i>We went</i>
	{ os fuistéis	<i>Ye went</i>
	{ se fueron	<i>they went.</i>

## Preterpluperfect.

me había ido	<i>I had gone, &amp;c.</i>
te habías ido, &c.	

## First Future.

Sing.	{ me ire	<i>I shall or will go</i>
	{ te irás	<i>Thou shalt or wilt go</i>
	{ se irá	<i>He shall or will go</i>
Plur.	{ nos iremos	<i>We shall or will go</i>
	{ os iréis	<i>Ye shall or will go</i>
	{ se irán	<i>They shall or will go.</i>

## Imperative Mood.

Sing.	{ vete	<i>Go thou</i>
	{ vaya se	<i>Let him go</i>
Plur.	{ vayámos nos	<i>Let us go</i>
	{ id os	<i>Go ye</i>
	{ vayan se	<i>Let them go.</i>

And so on through the other Tenses.

## Impersonal Actives.

## Convenir, To be convenient.

## Indicative.

Present.	conviene	<i>It is convenient</i>
Imperfect.	convenía	<i>It was convenient</i>

*First*

<i>First Perf.</i>	convino	} <i>It has been convenient</i>
<i>Second Perf.</i>	ha convenido	
<i>Future.</i>	convendrá	<i>It shall or will be convenient</i>
<i>Imperative.</i>	convenga	<i>Let it be convenient.</i>

And so through the third Person of the other Moods.

Observe, that this Verb *convenir* is given here as impersonal, only in this signification, of *being convenient*, or *proper*; for *convenir*, when it signifies *to agree*, has all its Persons.

### *Of the Impersonal Passives.*

*Escribirse, To be written.*

#### *Indicative.*

<i>Present.</i>	escribe se	<i>It is written</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	escribia se	<i>It was written</i>
<i>First Perf.</i>	escribio se	} <i>It has been written.</i>
<i>Second Perf.</i>	se ha escrito	
<i>Pluperf.</i>	se había escrito	<i>It had been written</i>
<i>Future.</i>	escribirá se	<i>It will be written.</i>

After the same manner are conjugated

*Decirse, To be said.*

*Se dice or dice se      It is said.*

*Referirse, To be related.*

*Se refiere or refiere se      It is related.*

The Verbs of this Conjugation are likewise conjugated with the Verb *estar*, and the Gerund; as,

<i>Estói escribiendo</i>	<i>I am writing</i>
<i>Estói oyendo</i>	<i>I am hearing</i>
<i>Estói viniendo</i>	<i>I am coming</i>
<i>Estói gimiendo</i>	<i>I am sighing</i>
<i>Estói refiriendo</i>	<i>I am relating</i>

And so through all the Persons, Tenses, and Moods.

*Of Adverbs.*

An Adverb is a part of speech indeclinable, without Gender, Number, or Case, and serves only to declare the manner or circumstances of the action or passion.

## EXAMPLE.

When I say *amole tiernamente*, I love him tenderly, the word *tiernamente*, tenderly, expresses the circumstance of the Verb *amár*, to love.

There are several sorts of Adverbs, expressing the quality, quantity, time, &c. as may be seen by the following.

*Adverbs of Quality.*

These Adverbs are derived in *Spanish*, as in *English*, from the Adjectives, and are formed by adding *mente* to the Feminine Gender of Adjectives of two terminations, and by only adding *mente* to the other Adjectives of one termination; as from *bueno*, *buena*, good, take the Feminine *buena*, and to it add *mente*, you shall have the Adverb *buenamente*, goodly, with goodness. From the Adjectives of one termination the Adverbs are formed by adding *mente*; as from *facil*, easy; *cruél*, cruel; *feliz*, happy; *facilmente*, easily; *cruelmente*, cruelly; *felizmente*, happily; *altamente*, highly; *buenamente*, or *bien*, well; *hermosamente*, handsomely; *fieramente*, fiercely; *ferózmente*, ferociously; *santamente*, holily, &c.

*Adverbs of Quantity.*

Muchó, <i>much</i>	Mas, <i>more</i>
Poco, <i>little</i>	Menos, <i>less</i>
Demasiado, <i>too much</i>	Harto, <i>enough</i> .

Observe,

Observe, that *barto* and *demasiado* must agree in Gender with the Substantives, though they are Adverbs; therefore you must say, *barta agua*, water enough; *demasiada paciencia*, too much patience, &c.

*Adverbs of Time.*

Ahóra, <i>now</i>	Hóy, <i>to-day</i>
Ahiér, <i>yesterday</i>	Mañana, <i>to-morrow</i>
Anteahiér, <i>the day before yesterday</i>	Mucho há, <i>long since</i>
Antes, <i>before</i>	Poco há, <i>lately</i>
Aún, <i>yet, even</i>	Luégo, <i>directly</i>
A menúdo, <i>often</i>	Núnca } <i>never</i>
Entonces, <i>then</i>	Jamás }
Siempre, <i>always</i>	Quándo, <i>when</i>
Repentemente, <i>suddenly</i>	Mientras, <i>whilst</i>
Tempráno, <i>early</i>	Tarde, <i>late</i>
	A la tarde, <i>in the evening.</i>

*Adverbs of Place.*

Aquí, <i>here</i>	Delanté, <i>before</i>
Allí, <i>there</i>	Detrás, <i>behind</i>
Ahí, <i>in this place</i>	Aparte, <i>aside</i>
Adonde, <i>where</i>	Arriba, <i>above</i>
Acá, <i>hither</i>	Abáxo, <i>below</i>
Acullá, <i>yonder</i>	Cérca, <i>near</i>
De donde, <i>from whence</i>	Cabe, <i>close by</i>
De aquí, <i>from hence</i>	Junto, <i>adjoining</i>
De allí, <i>from thence</i>	En frente, <i>facing</i>
Dentro, <i>within</i>	Lexós, <i>far off</i>
En, <i>in</i>	Encíma, <i>upon</i>
Fuéra, <i>out</i>	Debaxo, <i>underneath.</i>

*Adverbs of Affirmation.*

Si, <i>yes</i>	Verdaderaménte, <i>truly</i>
Cierto, <i>truly</i>	Tambien, <i>also</i>
Ciertamente, <i>certainly</i>	Antes, <i>rather.</i>
En verdád, <i>in truth</i>	

*Of Denying.*

No, <i>no, or not</i>	Ni, <i>neither</i>
Nada, <i>nothing</i>	Tampoco, <i>neither.</i>



*Of Number.*

Una vez, <i>once</i>	Muchas véces, <i>often</i>
Dos véces, <i>twice</i>	Pocas véces, <i>seldom</i>
Tres véces, <i>three times</i>	A menúdo, <i>often</i> .

*Of Shewing.*

Hé aqui, *behold here.*

*Of Encouraging.*

Ea, éa pués, *make then.*

*Of Wishing.*

Oxala, <i>would to God</i>	O si, O if it would be.
----------------------------	-------------------------

*Of Asking.*

Porqué, <i>why</i>	De donde, <i>from whence</i>
Que, <i>what</i>	Quando, <i>when</i>
Donde, <i>where</i>	Como, <i>how</i>
Adonde, <i>whither</i>	Acafo, <i>perhaps.</i>

*Of Doubting.*

Quizá, <i>perhaps</i>	Por ventúra, <i>peradventure.</i>
-----------------------	-----------------------------------

*Of Order.*

Priméramente, <i>firstly</i>	Al cabo, <i>at the end</i>
Despues, <i>after</i>	Finalmente, <i>in fine</i>
Al fin, <i>at the end</i>	A lo último, <i>lastly, &amp;c.</i>

*Of Likeness.*

Como, <i>as</i>	Así, <i>so</i>
Casi, <i>almost</i>	Tan, tanto, <i>so much, &amp;c.</i>

*Of Comparison.*

Más, <i>more</i>	Mejór, <i>better</i>
Menos, <i>less</i>	Peór, <i>worse</i>
Junto, <i>together</i>	A montónes, <i>in heaps.</i>

*Note,*

*Note*, That the Adjectives are sometimes taken as Adverbs, and then they retain the Masculine Gender ; as *Primeró voy allá*, first I go there.

### Of Conjunctions.

Conjunctions are a part of speech that join words, and put sentences together. Some Conjunctions are copulative, as uniting words, and connecting the sense ; others are disjunctive, dividing the sense, and only joining the expressions ; others are conditional, shewing the causes of things ; others rational or conclusive, which some call collective or relative ; and others adverbative, by which is demonstrated, that what we say cannot hurt.

Conjunctions Copulative are *y* and *é*, signifying *and*. *Y* is put before all words, excepting those that begin with *i*, before which you must put *e* ; as, *los Españóles é Inglés*s, the Spaniards and the English ; *los Francéses é Italiánes*, the French and Italians ; *como*, as ; *tambien*, also.

Conjunctions Disjunctive are, *ni*, neither ; *ó* or ; *ó*, or, either ; *yá*, either ; as, *yá esto, yá aquello*, either this or that.

Causative are, *perqué*, why, wherefore, &c.

Conditional ; *si*, if ; *dado que*, granting that.

Exceptive ; *sino*, if not ; *mas*, but ; *de otra manera*, or *de otro modo*, otherwise.

There are others of another sort ; as, *á lo menos*, at least ; *aunque*, although ; *todavía*, yet notwithstanding, nevertheless.

### Of Prepositions.

Prepositions are a part of speech most commonly set before a Noun or Pronoun, or Verb ; as, *delante del Rey*, before the King, &c.

*The following Prepositions govern the Genitive Case.*

*Antes*, before ; as, *antes del dia*, before day-break ; *antes de escribir*, before writing.

*Delante*, before ; as, *delante de Dios*, before God ; *delante de mi casa*, before my house.

*Dentro*, within ; as, *dentro de la iglesia*, within the church.

*Detrás*, behind ; as, *detrás del palacio*, behind the palace.

*Debaxo*, or *baxo*, under ; as, *baxo de la mesa hay un perro*, under the table there is a dog ; *estába, debáxo de un arbol, quando lluevó*, I was under a tree when it rained.

*Encima*, upon ; as, *encima del agua*, upon the water ; *encima de la mesa*, upon the table.

*Al derredór*, or *rededór*, round about, about ; as, *al derredór de la ciudad*, round about the city ; *estában al rededór de treinta*, they were about thirty.

*Cerca*, near ; as, *Rochester está cerca de Londres*, Rochester is near London.

*Ácerca*, concerning, or near ; as, *yo he de ablár con um ácerca de un negocio particular*, I must speak with you concerning a private affair ; *los dias ácerca de Navidad, son mui frios*, the days about Christmas are very cold, or near Christmas.

*Fuera*, out, or besides ; *estuvo fuera toda la noche*, he was out all night ; *fuera de esto, hay mucho mas*, besides this, there is much more.

*En frente*, over-against, facing ; as, *en frente de mi casa*, over-against my house ; *en frente de la iglesia*, facing the church.

*Prepositions governing the Accusative.*

*Ante*, before, in the presence ; as, *abiér parecia ante mi*, yesterday he appeared before me.

*Entre*, among, between ; as, *hay mucha diferencia entre los dos*, there is a great deal of difference between



tween them two; *entre los hombres, pocos piensan antes de hablar*, among men, few think before speaking.

*Sobre*, upon; as, *todo lo que tengo, sobre mí lo llevo*, all that I have, I carry upon me, or about me.

*Según*, according to; as, *según las leyes del reino*, according to the laws of the kingdom.

*Hasta*, until, even to; as, *me pasearé, hasta las quatro de la tarde*, I will walk until four o'clock in the afternoon; *hasta mañana*, till to-morrow; *iré con-vm hasta Madrid*, I will go along with you as far as Madrid, even to Madrid.

*Hacia*, towards; as, *vive hacia el rio*, he lives towards the river, about the river.

*Por*, for, by, through; as, *haga vm esto por amor de Dios*, do this for God's sake; *encontré mi amigo, quando passaba por la calle*, I met my friend when I passed through the street; *lo haré por mi palabra, por mi vida, por mi fé*; I will do it, by my word, by my life, by my faith.

*En*, in; as, *espero y créo en Dios*, I hope and believe in God.

*Contra*, against; as, *habló mucho ahier contra el gobierno*, he spoke a great deal yesterday against the government.

### Of Interjections.

An Interjection is a part of speech that discovers the mind to be seized or affected with some passion, as of joy, pain, admiration, &c.

To express mirth, they make use in Spanish of *A*; as, *A! que bien jugarémos*, Ah! how we will play.

To express admiration, *valga me Dios!* God help me!

To express pain or grief, *Ay de mi!* Alas for me!

Wishing, *oxalá*, would to God, &c. O; as, *O Dios! O dolor! O God! O pain! &c.*



*Observations upon some Spanish expressions and phrases.*

All languages have some peculiar expressions, which cannot be expressed by the same words in another tongue; therefore I thought proper to say something about those words and phrases found in the *Spanish* tongue.

In the first place, the Preposition *des* is inseparable from some other words, and never to be used but in composition, as signifying nothing by itself; but being joined to another word, denotes a privation of what the other signifies; thus, *honra* is honour, and *deshonra* is dishonour; *dicha*, happiness; *desdicha*, misfortune. *Des* has the same effect, when joined with Verbs; as, *hacer*, to make, to do; *des hacer*, to undo; *armar*, to arm; *desarmar*, to disarm.

*En* signifies commonly *in*, as, *en casa*, in the house; *en la calle*, in the street: but in some cases it has a very particular meaning; as, *estar en cuerpo*, signifying literally to be in body; but the true sense of it is, to be without either a coat or cloak, for a man; and for a woman, to be without a veil; so that the body is more exposed to view without an upper garment. *Estar en piernas*, literally to be in legs, signifies to be bare-legged; that is, the legs exposed without stockings.

*Estar en carnes*, verbally is to be in flesh; but the true meaning of it is, to be quite naked. *Estar en cueros*, to be in skin, signifies also to be stark-naked.

When this Preposition *en* is before an Infinitive in *Spanish*, then it is an *English* Gerund; as, *consiste en hablar bien*, it consists in speaking well; but when it is found before a Gerund, it signifies *after*, and *at* in *English*; as, *en cenando*, after supper; *en confesando la verdad*, after you confess the truth. *En* signifies also *as soon*; as, *en acabando iré*, as soon as I have done,

done, I will go ; *en despertando me levantaré*, when I awake, I will get up.

*Hidalgo* is a gentleman, a man of good birth, being a contraction of *hijo de algo*, son of something, that is, of a person of note, or remarkable for something ; not for much money, which in *Spain* does not make a gentleman, but for something honourable, as virtue, learning, wisdom, or courage.

*Vuestra mercéd* is generally contracted into *usted* and *ustedes* in speaking, and in writing expressed by these letters, *V. M.* and *V. M. S.* This is a polite expression, being always used where there is any civility, the *Spaniards* never saying *tu*, thou, to one another, excepting a master to a servant, a father to his children, a brother to his brother, &c. The common word therefore in discourse between any people of fashion or good manners is *usted* for *vuestra mercéd* ; which expression is like *Your Worship* in *English* ; for in speaking to a nobleman in *Spain* they use *vuestra Señoria*, contracted into *usía*, your Lordship ; *vuestra Excelencia*, contracted into *usen-  
cía*, for your Excellency, &c.

There is another respectful way of speaking, which is, by calling a man by his name, though speaking to him ; as, *Sea servido de sentarse el Señor Don Juan*, May it please Don John to sit down, &c. where we may observe, that the word *Don* is peculiar to the *Spanish*, and was formerly given only to Knights and persons of distinction ; but now it is very common.

*Señor* is like the Latin *Dominus*, either *Sir* or *Lord*, and therefore equivocal ; for they say, *Si Señor*, Yes, Sir, to the least gentleman, as we do *Sir* to the King, and to any other ; yet *Señor* is a *Lord* : for though in speaking we say, *Señor Don Juan*, *Señor Don Pedro*, yet a letter must not be superscribed *Al Señor Don Pedro*, unless he be a Lord ; because then it implies dignity, and in common speaking it does not : so in speaking to say, *Es un Señor*, or *Es un gran Señor*, implies that he is a Lord, or a great Lord.  
However,



However, in the beginning of a letter we use *Mai Señor mio*, without giving the title of Lord, but only meaning *My good Master*, or *Good Sir*.

*Fuláno*, *fulána*, *zutáno*, *zutána*, or their diminutives, *fulanillo*, *fulanito*, &c. are words used to signify a person without name, as when they say such a one; the two first being used to express two distinct persons, as, such a one and such a one. The first of them is always used, if only one person be spoke of; and the second never but when there is occasion to mention two. They are likewise used in the Feminine Gender.

Observe, that most of the Adverbs formed of the Adjectives, are turned likewise in *Spanish* by the Preposition *con*, and the Substantive; as, *felizmente*, happily, is the same as *con felicidad*, with happiness; *atrevidamente*, boldly; *con atrevimiento*, with boldness; *elegantemente*, elegantly; *con elegancia*, with elegance; *cortesmente*, politely; *con cortesía*, with politeness: *liberalmente*, liberally; *con liberalidad*, with liberality, &c.

The three degrees of comparison are also found among the Adverbs; as, *hermosamente*, handsomely; *mas hermosamente*, *hermosísimamente*.

### *Ay, Hay, Abí.*

There are several who make no difference between *áy* the Interjection, *háy* the Verb Impersonal, *havér*, and *abí* the Adverb; but there is a great one in their being spelt and pronounced right. The Interjection *áy*, Alas, must have the accent upon the *á*, and be pronounced long; the Verb Impersonal *háy*, there is, is written with an accent upon the *á*, and pronounced accordingly; the Adverb *abí*, there, has the accent upon the *í*, which is pronounced long.

### *Of Para and Por.*

As the young learners confound these two Adverbs, it appears necessary to make the following observations.

*Para,*

*Para*, for, signifies also *to*, when it is found before the Infinitive, in *Spanish*, and it serves to denote and express the utility of, or detriment to, any thing; as, *esta pluma es para escribir*, this pen is to write; *este libro es para mi hermano*, this book is for my brother.

In *Spanish* we make use of *de*, *à*, *para* or *por*, before the Infinitive, when only in *English* *to* is made use of; but it is with this distinction, that *de* is put before the Infinitive after the Verbs *venir*, *haver*, *tener*, *volver*, &c. or a noun; as, *vengo de passear*, I come from walking; *he de hacer esto*, I must do this; *que tengo de hacer?* what must I do? *vuelvo de apurarlo sobre este negocio*, I come from pressing him upon this affair; *cuidado de hacer esta obra bien*, take care to do this work well.

*A* is made use of before the Infinitive, when after a Verb expressing motion; as, *voy à trabajar*, I am going to work; *determine le un à hacer me el favor que le pido*; engage him to make me the favour I ask him.

*Para* is put before the Infinitive of the Verb when it expresses any habit, custom, use, &c. as, *Dios nos hizo para amarle*, God made us for to love him; *sirvo à Dios para gozar del premio*, I serve God to enjoy the reward; *para que*, for what; *porque*, why; as, *para que es esto?* for what is this? *porque lo ha hecho así?* why did he make it so? *Para que* signifies also *that*, or *in order that*; as, *para que venga à verme*, that he may come and see me; *para poco*, good for little, of short capacity.

*Con* signifies *with*, and is joined with the Pronouns *mi*, *ti*, *si*, in this manner; *con migo*, with me; *con tigo*, with thee; *con sigo*, with himself. This Preposition *con* is often preceded by *para*, and then it signifies *erga* in *Latin*, or *towards* in *English*; as, *seámos piadosos para con los pobres*, let us be tender, merciful, towards the poor; *para con migo no es cier-*

*to,*



*to*, in my opinion, it is not certain ; *para con todos es liberal*, he is generous with all, or towards all.

*Per* sometimes denotes that the thing is not yet done ; as, *esta obra está por acabar*, this work is not yet finished. It signifies too the end of, or means to do a thing ; as, *riñeron por mi*, they quarrelled on my account.

*Per*, by, for, or through ; as, *por empeño lo alcancé*, by protection I obtained it ; *voy por dinero*, I am going for money ; *me passéo por los campos*, I walk through the fields.

*Per*, though, although, &c. as, *por grande que sea, puede servir*, though it be great, it may serve, &c.

### *Numbers called Cardinals.*

Uno, <i>one</i>	Quarenta, <i>forty</i>
Dos, <i>two</i>	Cincuenta, <i>fifty</i>
Tres, <i>three</i>	Seſenta, <i>sixty</i>
Quarto, <i>four</i>	Setenta, <i>seventy</i>
Cinco, <i>five</i>	Ochenta, <i>eighty</i>
Séis, <i>six</i>	Noventa, <i>ninety</i>
Siete, <i>seven</i>	Ciento, <i>a hundred</i>
Ocho, <i>eight</i>	Ciento y uno, &c. <i>a hundred and one</i>
Nueve, <i>nine</i>	Doscientos, <i>two hundred</i>
Diez, <i>ten</i>	Trescientos, <i>three hundred</i>
Once, <i>eleven</i>	Quatro cientos, <i>four hundred</i>
Dóce, <i>twelve</i>	Quinientos, <i>five hundred</i>
Trece, <i>thirteen</i>	Seiscientos, <i>six hundred</i>
Catorce, <i>fourteen</i>	Setecientos, <i>seven hundred</i>
Quince, <i>fifteen</i>	Ocho cientos, <i>eight hundred</i>
Diez y seis, <i>sixteen</i>	Nueve cientos, <i>nine hundred</i>
Diez y siete, <i>seventeen</i>	Mil, <i>a thousand</i>
Diez y ocho, <i>eighteen</i>	Dos mil, <i>two thousand</i>
Diez y nueve, <i>nineteen</i>	Tres mil, <i>three thousand</i>
Veinte, <i>twenty</i>	Cien mil, <i>an hundred thousand</i>
Veinte y uno, <i>twenty-one</i>	Millón, <i>a million</i>
Veinte y dos, &c. <i>twenty-two</i>	
Treinta, <i>thirty</i>	

Observe, that all these numbers are not declined, being of the Common Gender, except *uno, una*, and *ciento*,

*ciento, doscientos, doscientas*; so they say, *trescientas mujeres*, three hundred women; *cuatrocientas, quinientas, seiscientas, siete-cientas, ochocientas, novecientas*.

N. B. *Uno*, Masculine, when it come before a Noun also Masculine, loses *o*; as, *un hombre*, a man; *un libro*, a pen; *un soldádo*, a soldier.

The Plural, *unos, unas*, is taken instead of *algunos, algunas*, and signifies *some*; as, *unos Reyes*, some Kings; *unas Reínas*, some Queens.

*Ciento* likewise loses *to* before a Noun either Masculine or Feminine; therefore you must say, *cien soldádos, cien libras*, not *ciento soldádos*; only it retains *to* when it is followed by another number; as, *ciento y uno, ciento y dos, &c.*

Sometimes *ciento* is made a Substantive; as, *un ciento* or *uncentenár de castañas*, one hundred of chestnuts.

*Millón* has the Plural, which is *millones*; but it is of the Masculine Gender.

### The Numbers called Ordinals.

Priméro, <i>first</i>	Décimo sexto, <i>sixteenth</i>
Segúndo, <i>second</i>	Décimo séptimo, <i>seventeenth</i>
Tercéro, <i>third</i>	Décimo octávo, <i>eighteenth</i>
Quarto, <i>fourth</i>	Décimo nono, <i>nineteenth</i>
Quinto, <i>fifth</i>	Vigésimo, or veinténo, <i>twentieth</i>
Sexto, <i>sixth</i>	Trigésimo, or treinténo, <i>thirtieth</i>
Séptimo, <i>seventh</i>	Quadrágésimo, or quarenténo, <i>fortieth</i>
Octavo, <i>eighth</i>	Quinquágésimo, or cincuenténo, <i>fiftieth</i>
Nono, or novéno, <i>ninth</i>	Sexágésimo, or sesenténo, <i>sixtieth</i>
Décimo, or decéno, <i>tenth</i>	Septuágésimo, or setenténo, <i>seventieth</i>
Undécimo, or oncéno, <i>eleventh</i>	Octuágésimo, or ochenténo, <i>eightieth</i>
Duodécimo, or docéno, <i>twelfth</i>	Nonágésimo, or noventéno, <i>ninetieth</i>
Décimo tercio, or trecéno, <i>thirteenth</i>	
Décimo quarto, or catorcéno, <i>fourteenth</i>	
Décimo quinto, or quincéno, <i>fifteenth</i>	

Centésimo,

*to*, in my opinion, it is not certain ; *para con todos es liberal*, he is generous with all, or towards all.

*Por* sometimes denotes that the thing is not yet done ; as, *esta obra está por acabar*, this work is not yet finished. It signifies too the end of, or means to do a thing ; as, *riñeron por mí*, they quarrelled on my account.

*Por*, by, for, or through ; as, *por empeño lo alcancé*, by protection I obtained it ; *voy por dinero*, I am going for money ; *me paseé por los campos*, I walk through the fields.

*Por*, though, although, &c. as, *por grande que sea, puede servir*, though it be great, it may serve, &c.

### *Numbers called Cardinals.*

Uno, <i>one</i>	Quarenta, <i>forty</i>
Dos, <i>two</i>	Cincuenta, <i>fifty</i>
Tres, <i>three</i>	Sefenta, <i>sixty</i>
Quarto, <i>four</i>	Setenta, <i>seventy</i>
Cinco, <i>five</i>	Ochenta, <i>eighty</i>
Seis, <i>six</i>	Noventa, <i>ninety</i>
Siete, <i>seven</i>	Ciento, <i>a hundred</i>
Ocho, <i>eight</i>	Ciento y uno, &c. <i>a hundred and one</i>
Nueve, <i>nine</i>	Doscientos, <i>two hundred</i>
Diez, <i>ten</i>	Trescientos, <i>three hundred</i>
Once, <i>eleven</i>	Quatro cientos, <i>four hundred</i>
Dóce, <i>twelve</i>	Quinientos, <i>five hundred</i>
Trece, <i>thirteen</i>	Seiscientos, <i>six hundred</i>
Catorce, <i>fourteen</i>	Setecientos, <i>seven hundred</i>
Quince, <i>fifteen</i>	Ocho cientos, <i>eight hundred</i>
Diez y seis, <i>sixteen</i>	Nueve cientos, <i>nine hundred</i>
Diez y siete, <i>seventeen</i>	Mil, <i>a thousand</i>
Diez y ocho, <i>eighteen</i>	Dos mil, <i>two thousand</i>
Diez y nueve, <i>nineteen</i>	Tres mil, <i>three thousand</i>
Veinte, <i>twenty</i>	Cien mil, <i>an hundred thousand</i>
Veinte y uno, <i>twenty-one</i>	
Veinte y dos, &c. <i>twenty-two</i>	
Treinta, <i>thirty</i>	Millón, <i>a million</i>

Obferve, that all these numbers are not declined, being of the Common Gender, except *uno, una*, and *ciento,*



*ciento, doscientos, doscientas*; so they say, *trescientas mujeres*, three hundred women; *cuatrocientas, quinientas, seiscientas, siete-cientas, ochocientas, novecientas*.

N. B. *Uno*, Masculine, when it come before a Noun also Masculine, loses *o*; as, *un hombre*, a man; *un libro*, a pen; *un soldádo*, a soldier.

The Plural, *unos, unas*, is taken instead of *algunos, algunas*, and signifies *some*; as, *unos Reyes*, some Kings; *unas Reínas*, some Queens.

*Ciento* likewise loses *to* before a Noun either Masculine or Feminine; therefore you must say, *cien soldádos, cien libras*, not *ciento soldádos*; only it retains *to* when it is followed by another number; as, *ciento y uno, ciento y dos, &c.*

Sometimes *ciento* is made a Substantive; as, *un ciento* or *uncenterár de castañas*, one hundred of chestnuts.

*Millón* has the Plural, which is *millones*; but it is of the Masculine Gender.

### The Numbers called Ordinals.

Primero, <i>first</i>	Décimo sexto, <i>sixteenth</i>
Segundo, <i>second</i>	Décimo séptimo, <i>seventeenth</i>
Tercero, <i>third</i>	Décimo octavo, <i>eighteenth</i>
Quarto, <i>fourth</i>	Décimo nono, <i>nineteenth</i>
Quinto, <i>fifth</i>	Vigésimo, or veinténo, <i>twentieth</i>
Sexto, <i>sixth</i>	Trigésimo, or treinténo, <i>thirtieth</i>
Séptimo, <i>seventh</i>	Quadrágésimo, or quarenténo, <i>fortieth</i>
Octavo, <i>eighth</i>	Quinquagésimo, or cincuenténo, <i>fiftieth</i>
Nono, or novéno, <i>ninth</i>	Sexagésimo, or sesenténo, <i>sixtieth</i>
Décimo, or decéno, <i>tenth</i>	Septuagésimo, or setenténo, <i>seventieth</i>
Undécimo, or oncéno, <i>eleventh</i>	Octuagésimo, or ochenténo, <i>eightieth</i>
Duodécimo, or docéno, <i>twelfth</i>	Nonagésimo, or noventéno, <i>ninetieth</i>
Décimo tercio, or trecéno, <i>thirteenth</i>	
Décimo quarto, or catorcéno, <i>fourteenth</i>	
Décimo quinto, or quincéno, <i>fifteenth</i>	

Centésimo,



Centésimo, or centéno, hundredth

Doscientésimo, or docenténo, two hundredth

Trecentésimo, or trecenténo, three hundredth

Quatrocentésimo, or quatrocenténo, four hundredth

Quingentésimo, or quinienténo, five hundredth

Milésimo, thousandth

We seldom make use in *Spain* of these Ordinals, and it is more common, instead of them, to take the Cardinals, in the numbers above ten; as, *en el siglo catorce*, for *en el siglo décimo quarto*, in the fourteenth century, &c.

The Ordinals are Masculine, and made Feminine by changing the last *o* into *a*; as, *priméro*, *priméra*, first.

### *Of the Adverbs of Place, Acá, Aquí, &c.*

*Aquí*, here, in this place, where one stands; as, *aquí está Don Juan*, Don Juan is here.

*Aquí*, now; as, *hasta aquí hemos tratado*, till now we have treated, &c.

*Aquí*, putting the Particle *de* before, expresses time, hour, or day; as, *de aquí adelante* henceforward.

*Aquí*, this; as, *de aquí vienen los errores* from this come the errors.

*Aquí*, adding *hé*, signifies *here is*; as, *hé aquí doscientas libras*, here are two hundred pounds.

*Aquí de Dios*, a manner of speaking, calling upon God as a witness of what is said or done.

*Aquí del Rey*: this expression is made use of, when somebody, unjustly oppressed, implores the assistance of the King.

*Aquí fué ello*, or *aquí fué Troya*, Troy was here; used when they want to describe any confusion, quarrel, noise, &c.

*Acá*, here, expressing the place where is either the person who speaks, or the thing spoken of.

*Despues*

*Despues acá*, since that time; *de quando acá*, or *desde quando acá*? from what time? how long? *Acá como allá* signifies *after the same manner*, or *the same method*.

*Allá*, there, expresses sometimes a fixed place; as, *allá iré donde tú estás*, I will go there, where thou art; and sometimes any distant place; as, *allá en América hay mucho oro*, in *America* there is a great deal of gold.

*Allí* there, in that place.

*Abí*, there, expresses the place where stands the person spoken to; as, *abí donde estás*, there where you are, or the place near the person we speak to; *abí será ello*, there will be a great noise or confusion.

*Acullá*, there, in another place distant from the person who speaks.

*Allende*, on the other side; as, *allende la mar*, beyond the sea; *allende el rio*, beyond the river.

### *Abbreviations used in the Spanish language.*

a. a <sup>o</sup>	Arroba, or arrobas, twenty-five pounds
A. A.	Autóres, authors
Adm <sup>or</sup>	Administrador, administrator
Ag <sup>to</sup>	Agosto, August
An <sup>to</sup>	Antonio, Anthony
App <sup>co</sup> App <sup>ca</sup>	Apostólico, ca, apostolical
Art.	Artículo, article
Arzbpo.	Arzobispo, Archbishop
B.	Beáto, blessed
b. (in quoting)	Vuelta, turn over
B. L. M.	Beso ò besa las manos, I kiss the hands
B. L. P.	Beso los pies, I kiss the feet
B <sup>no</sup> Pe	Beatísimo Padre, most blessed Father
C. M. B.	Cuyas manos beso, whose hands I kiss
C. P. B.	Cuyos piés beso, whose feet I kiss
Cám <sup>a</sup>	Cámara, chamber
Cap.	Capítulo, chapter
Cap <sup>a</sup>	Capitán, captain
Capp <sup>n</sup>	Capellán, chaplain
Col.	Coluna, column
Comis.	Comisário, commissary

Comp<sup>a</sup>

Comp <sup>a</sup>	Compañía, <i>company</i>
Cons <sup>o</sup>	Consejo, <i>council</i>
Cor <sup>te</sup>	Corriente, <i>current</i>
D. D <sup>n</sup> D <sup>a</sup>	Don, Doña, <i>Don, Dsna</i>
D. D.	Doctóres, <i>Doctors</i>
Dr D <sup>or</sup>	Doctór, <i>Doctor</i>
D <sup>a</sup>	Dios, <i>God</i>
Dho. dha.	Dicho, dicha, <i>said</i>
Dro.	Derecho, <i>duty</i>
En <sup>o</sup>	Enéro, <i>January</i>
Ex <sup>mo</sup> Ex <sup>ma</sup>	Excellentísimo, ma, <i>Most Excellent</i>
Exc <sup>a</sup>	Excellencia, <i>Excellency</i>
Fho. Fha.	Fecho, fecha, <i>dated</i>
Feb <sup>o</sup>	Febrero, <i>February</i>
Fol.	Folio, <i>folio</i>
Fr.	Fray, <i>brother</i>
Fran <sup>co</sup>	Francisco, <i>Francis</i>
Frnz.	Fernandez, <i>Fernandez</i>
Gue. gde.	Guarda, <i>save</i>
Gra.	Grácia, <i>grace</i>
Gen <sup>l</sup>	General, <i>General</i>
Igla.	Iglésia, <i>church</i>
Ill <sup>e</sup>	Ilustre, <i>Illustrious</i>
Ill <sup>mo</sup> Ill <sup>ma</sup>	Illustrísimo, ma, <i>Most Illustrious</i>
Inq <sup>or</sup>	Inquisidór, <i>inquisitor</i>
Jhs.	Jesús, <i>Jesus</i>
Jph.	Joíeph, <i>Joseph</i>
J <sup>n</sup>	Juan, <i>John</i>
Lib.	Libro, <i>book</i>
Lib <sup>a</sup>	Libras, <i>pounds</i>
Lin.	Línea, <i>line</i>
M. P. S.	Mui poderoso Señor, <i>most powerful Lord</i>
M <sup>e</sup>	Madre, <i>mother</i>
M <sup>a</sup> a	Muchos años, <i>many years</i>
Mag <sup>d</sup>	Magestád, <i>Majesty</i>
Mig <sup>l</sup>	Miguél, <i>Michael</i>
Mtro.	Ministro, <i>minister</i>
Mrd.	Mercéd, <i>favour</i>
Mre.	Martin, <i>Martin</i>
Mrnz.	Martinez, <i>Martinez</i>
Mro.	Maestro, <i>master</i>
Mrs.	Maravedis, <i>maravedis</i>
M. S.	Manuscrito, <i>manuscript</i>
M. S.	Manuscritos, <i>manuscripts</i>
N. S.	Nuestro Señor, <i>our Lord</i>



N. S <sup>a</sup> .	Nuestra Señora, <i>our lady</i>
Nro. nra.	Nuestro, nuestra, <i>our</i>
Nov <sup>e</sup> 9 <sup>te</sup>	Noviembre, <i>November</i>
Obpo	Obispo, <i>Bishop</i>
Oct <sup>re</sup> 8 <sup>re</sup>	Octubre, <i>October</i>
On.	Onza, u onzas, <i>ounce, ounces</i>
Ord <sup>n</sup> . ord <sup>s</sup> .	Orden, órdenes, <i>order, orders</i>
P. D.	Postdata, <i>postscript</i>
P <sup>a</sup> .	Para, <i>for</i>
P <sup>e</sup> .	Padre, <i>father</i>
P <sup>o</sup> .	Pedro, <i>Peter</i>
Pr.	Por, <i>for, or by</i>
P <sup>s</sup> .	Pies, <i>feet</i>
P <sup>ta</sup> .	Plata, <i>silver or plate</i>
pte.	Parte, <i>part</i>
P <sup>to</sup> .	Puerto, <i>port</i>
Pag.	Página, <i>page</i>
Pl.	Plana, <i>trowel</i>
Publ <sup>o</sup> .	Público, <i>public</i>
R <sup>l</sup> . R <sup>a</sup> .	Real, reales, <i>royals</i>
R <sup>mo</sup> .	Reverendísimo, <i>Most reverend</i>
R <sup>bl</sup> .	Recibi, <i>I received</i>
Q. q <sup>e</sup> .	Que, <i>that</i>
Q <sup>do</sup> .	Quando, <i>when</i>
Q <sup>n</sup> .	Quien, <i>who</i>
Q <sup>to</sup>	Quanto, <i>how much</i>
S.	San ó Santo, <i>Saint</i>
S. M.	Su Magestad, <i>his Majesty</i>
S <sup>r</sup> . S <sup>or</sup> . S <sup>a</sup> .	Señor, Señora, <i>Sir, Lady</i>
Sept <sup>e</sup> . 7 <sup>bre</sup> .	Septiembre, <i>September</i>
Ser <sup>mo</sup> . Ser <sup>ma</sup> .	Serenísimo, ma, <i>Most Serene</i>
SS <sup>re</sup> .	Escribáno, <i>notary</i>
Sup <sup>a</sup> .	Suplica, <i>entreats</i>
Sup <sup>e</sup>	Suplicante, <i>petitioner</i>
Ten <sup>te</sup>	Teniente, <i>Lieutenant</i>
Tom.	Tomo, <i>tome</i>
Tpo.	Tiempo, <i>time</i>
V. V <sup>e</sup> .	Venerable, <i>venerable</i>
V. A.	Vuestra Alteza, <i>your Highness</i>
V. E.	Vuecelencia, <i>your Excellency</i>
V. G.	Verbi gratia, <i>for example</i>
V. M.	Vuestra merced, <i>usted, you</i>
V. P.	Vuestra paternidad, <i>your paternity</i>
V. S. I.	V. Señoría usía, <i>your Lordship</i>
V. S. I.	Vuesenoría Ilustrísima, <i>your Lordship</i>



V <sup>ca</sup> .	Vellón, <i>bullion</i>
Vol.	Volumen, <i>volume</i>
X <sup>no</sup> .	Diezmo, <i>tenth</i>
Xp <sup>to</sup>	Christo, <i>Christ</i>
Xp <sup>to</sup> .	Christiáno, <i>Christian</i> .

*An Alphabetical List of WORDS, whose Orthography was uncertain or dubious formerly, and now is fixed; as follows.*

## A.

Abáxo, abaxár, &c. <i>below, to abate</i>	Advenimiento, <i>arrival, coming</i>
Abovejár, <i>to vault</i>	Adventicio, <i>adventitious</i>
Abrevár, abrevadero, <i>to water</i>	Advérbio, <i>adverb</i>
Abreviár, <i>to shorten</i>	Adverso, adversidád, <i>adverse, adversity</i>
Abolhér, <i>to clear, to acquit</i>	Advertír, advertido, <i>to advise</i>
Abstrahér, <i>to abstract</i>	Afloxár, <i>to loose</i>
Acañaveriér, <i>to kill with darts</i>	Agavillár, <i>to bundle up</i>
Acépnalo, <i>to without head</i>	Agravár, <i>to aggravate</i>
Acervo, montón, <i>a heap</i>	Agraviár, <i>to injure</i>
Acerbo, agrio u ápero, <i>sharp, sour</i>	Agujéro, <i>a hole</i>
Acervár, <i>to heap up</i>	Agujeta, <i>a point</i>
Acivilár, <i>to debase</i>	Ah! <i>interjection, Ho!</i>
Acorvár, <i>to curve, to crouch</i>	Amargar, <i>to make bitter</i>
Adárve, <i>the way upon a wall</i>	Ahembrádo, da, <i>effeminate</i>
Adequár, adecuádo, <i>to make equal</i>	Aherrojár, <i>to loſt</i>
A deſnóra, <i>unseasonably</i>	Aherrumbrarse, <i>to decay by rusting</i>
Adherír, adherência, &c. <i>to adhere</i>	Ahi, <i>there</i>
Adíva, ò adíve, <i>a kind of African dog</i>	Ahidalgado, da, <i>gentleman-like</i>
Adívas, <i>a sort of quinsy in teeth</i>	Ahijár, ahijádo, <i>to beget as a son</i>
Adivinár, adivíno, &c. <i>to forecast</i>	Ahilarſe, <i>to be starved</i>
Adjetivo, <i>adjective</i>	Ahincár, <i>to thrust</i>
Advenedizo, za, <i>outlandish</i>	Ahitár, <i>to surfeit</i>
	Ahogár, <i>to choke, to drown</i>
	Ahombrado, da, <i>manlike</i>
	Ahondár, <i>to deepen, to dive</i>
	Ahóra,

Ahóra, *presently, how*  
 Ahorcar, *to hang*  
 Ahorcajarse, *to set astride*  
 Ahorcajadas, *straddling*  
 Ahormar, *to put upon the last*  
 Ahormagarse, *to be blasted by heat*  
 Ahornar, *to put in the oven*  
 Ahorquillar, *to put forks under a tree or plant*  
 Ahorrar, *to spare*  
 Ahoyar, *to dig holes*  
 Ahuecar, *to hollow*  
 Ahumar, *to smoke*  
 Ahusar, *to shape as a spindle*  
 Ahuyentar, *to put to flight*  
 Albahaca, *sweet basil*  
 Alcahazar, *to put in a cage*  
 Alcahuete, *ta, a pimp, a bawd*  
 Alcaravan, *a heron, a bird*  
 Alcaravea, *carraway-seed*  
 Alcohól, *antimony*  
 Aléve, *traitor*  
 Alfahar, *a potter's shop*  
 Alhaja, *any furniture or jewel*  
 Alhamel, *a porter*  
 Alharaca, *an outcry*  
 Alhabega, *majericon*  
 Alhacena, *a cupboard*  
 Alhelí, *a gilliflower*  
 Alheña, *privet (a plant)*  
 Alholva, *fenigreek*  
 Alfombra, *a carpet*  
 Alhórre, *a running-teller*  
 Alhuzema, *lavender*  
 Aliquanta, *aliquant*  
 Aliquota, *aliquot*  
 Aliviár, *to ease*  
 Alkérmes, *alkermes*  
 Almarráxa, *a glass bottle full of holes*  
 Almogaraves, *veterans*  
 Almohada, *a pillow, a cushion*

Almohátre, *sublimate mercury*  
 Almoháza, *a curry-comb*  
 Almotazén, *a clerk of the market*  
 Almoxarife, *almoxarifazgo, a receiver of duty, &c.*  
 Almozáya, *a sort of measure*  
 Alóxa, *metheglin, or mead*  
 Alpha, *the first letter in Greek*  
 Eloquent, *eloquent*  
 Altivo, *va, proud*  
 Alverja, *alverjon, a kind of pease*  
 Amphibena, *a sort of serpent*  
 Recapitulacion, *a recapitulation*  
 Anáphora, *a figure in rhetoric*  
 Anástrophe, *an inversion*  
 Anhelar, *to desire with great vehemency*  
 Aniversário, *anniversary*  
 Antechinos, *plate chased*  
 Antevér, *to foresee*  
 Antipóphora, *a figure in rhetoric*  
 Antibáchio, *a measure in Latin verses*  
 Antiquado, *da, old, obsolete*  
 Antojera, *any thing put before the eyes*  
 Antuviár, *to strike, to surprise*  
 Aovar, *to lay eggs*  
 Aparvár, *to make a heap*  
 Aphácas, *vetches, tares*  
 Aphelio, *Aphelion*  
 Apheresis, *a figure in rhetoric*  
 Ahobachonado, *da, idle, lazy*  
 Apóphasis, *apophasis*  
 Apóphisis, *apophysis*  
 Apoplexia, *apoplexy*  
 Aprehender, *&c. to conceive*  
 Aprovechár, *to improve*  
 K 2      Aquadrillar,

**Aquadrillár,** *to conduct a squadron of soldiers*  
**Aquartelár,** *to quarter soldiers*  
**Aquatíl,** *living in the water*  
**Aqueducio,** *an aqueduct*  
**Aqueo,** *watery*  
**Archívo,** *an archive*  
**Argaviéſſo,** *a stormy shower*  
**Aristolochia,** *hartswort (an herb)*  
**Arrexáque,** *a trident; also a bird*  
**Arvéxas,** *a sort of pease*  
**Asphalto,** *asphaltis*  
**Atahárre,** *a cupper*  
**Atahóna,** *a horse-mill*  
**Atalvína,** *a sort of hasty pudding*  
**Ataviár,** *to dress*  
**Atavillár,** *to join together*  
**Atrahér,** *to attract*  
**Atrahillár,** *to drag in a slip*  
**Atraveſár,** *to cross*  
**Atrevereſc,** *to dare*  
**Avadarſc,** *to become fordable*  
**Avahar,** *to warm one's hands by the breath*  
**Avalorár,** *to raise the value*  
**Avantál,** *an apron*  
**Adelante,** *or mas lexos, farther*  
**Avanzar,** *to go forwards*  
**Aváro,** *covetous*  
**Avafaliár,** *to ſubdue*  
**Ave,** *a bird*  
**Avechucho,** *an uſeleſs bird*  
**Avecinár,** *to come near*  
**Avecindarſc,** *to inhabit*  
**Avellána,** *hazel-nut*  
**Avéna,** *oats*  
**Avenenár,** *to poiſon*  
**Aventajár,** *to exceed*  
**Aventár,** *to winnow*  
**Aventura,** *adventure*  
**Avergonzár,** *to aſhame*

**Avería,** *average*  
**Averiguár,** *to verify*  
**Averſo,** *ſa, overſe*  
**Aveſtrúz,** *an oſtrich*  
**Avezár,** *to uſe, inure*  
**Aviár,** *to make ready*  
**Avido,** *covetous*  
**Aviéſo,** *ſa, croſs*  
**Avilantéz,** *boldneſs*  
**Avillanarſc,** *to become low, mean*  
**Avinagrár,** *to grow ſour*  
**Avior,** *a martlet (a bird)*  
**Aviſár,** *to give notice*  
**Avile,** *advife*  
**Aviſpár,** *to prick*  
**Aviſpa,** *a waſp*  
**Avillár,** *to ſee at a diſtance*  
**Avitár,** *to faſten a cable*  
**Avituallár,** *to victual*  
**Avivár,** *to revive*  
**Avolengo,** *a grandfather's eſtate*  
**Avutarda,** *a kind of heavy bird*  
**Axeréa,** *winter-ſavory*  
**Axedicéz,** *cheſs*  
**Axiſjos,** *wormwood*  
**Axí,** *a ſort of pepper*  
**Axuár,** *houſhold furniture*  
**Azahár,** *orange or lemon flower*  
**Azemila,** *male of baggage*  
**Az-mit,** *bran bread*  
**Azíago,** *unlucky*  
**Azolvár,** *to diſtrict*

E.

**Baharú,** *a goſhawk*  
**Bahía,** *a haven or bay*  
**Bahorrína,** *a mean thing*  
**Bahuno,** *na, mean, low*  
**Bahurréro,** *a bird-catcher*  
**Barahunda,** *tumult, confuſion*  
**Barahuſtár,**



Barahustár, *to make way*  
*among weapons*  
 Baxél, *a vessel*  
 Baxío, *a shoal*  
 Baxár, &c. *to come down*  
 Baxón, *a balloon*  
 Benévolo, *la, well-affected*  
 Bienhadado, *lucky*  
 Bogavante, *the fireman in*  
*rowing*  
 Bohordo, *rush*  
 Boqui hundido, *a mouth sunk*  
*in*  
 Boqui verde, *an idle talker*  
 Borráxa, *herbage, (an herb)*  
 Bovéda, *a vault*  
 Bovino, *na, of oxen*  
 Boxedal, *a grove of box-trees*  
 Bravo, *va, brave*  
 Breva, *an early fig*  
 Breve, *short*  
 Brúxula, *sea compass*  
 Buhédo, *bunedár, a log*  
 Buhéra, *a loop-hole*  
 Buho, *an owl*  
 Buhonería, *toys*  
 Buxédo, *a grove of box trees*  
 Buxerías, *toys*  
 Buxéta, *a small perfume-box*

C.

Cadahalso, *a scaffold*  
 Cadaver, *a corpse*  
 Cahíz, *a sort of measure*  
 Calavera, *a skull*  
 Calvo, *va, bald*  
 Cañheja, *a cloven cane*  
 Cañavera, *a reed*  
 Caravána, *a caravan*  
 Carcava, *a grave, a great*  
*pit*  
 Carvi, *carraway-seed*  
 Cavilár, *to cavil*  
 Caxa, *axon, a box*

Cerrójo, *a bolt*  
 Cerviz, *the neck*  
 Cherva, *the herb sperage*  
 Chímia, *chemistry*  
 Chirágra, *the gout in the hands*  
 Chirivía, *the root skirret*  
 Chíromancia, *foretelling by*  
*the hands*  
 Chova, *a jack-daw*  
 Chrísma, *chrisin*  
 Ciervo, *a deer*  
 Circunvalár, *to entrench round*  
 Circunvecino, *na, neighbour-*  
*ing*  
 Civil, *civil, courteous*  
 Clave, *harpsichord*  
 Clavel, *gilliflower*  
 Clavicórdio, *a spinnet*  
 Clavíja, *a wooden pin*  
 Clavo, *a nail*  
 Coacervár, *to heap up*  
 Cohéchar, *to bribe*  
 Coheredero, *co-heir*  
 Cohéte, *a squib, cracker*  
 Cohól, *a kind of mineral*  
 Coliquár, *to liquefy*  
 Comprehendér, *to compre-*  
*hend*  
 Cóncavo, *concave*  
 Consuelo, *comfort*  
 Conjetúra, *conjecture*  
 Conveniencia, *convenience*  
 Consequência, *consequence*  
 Conservár, *to preserve*  
 Contrahacér, *to counterfeit*  
 Contrahér, *to contract*  
 Contravalár, *to entrench round*  
 Contravenír, *to transgress*  
 Contravéros, *scalloped gar-*  
*ments*  
 Controvertir, *to controvert*  
 Convalecér, *to recover*  
 Convecino, *neighbouring*  
 Convencér, *to persuade*  
 Convenír, *to agree*



Conversár, *to converse*  
 Convertir, *to alter, to change*  
 Convocar, *to assemble*  
 Convulsion, *convulsion*  
 Corcova, *crookedness*  
 Corvejon, *the joint of the feet of a beast*  
 Corveta, *the current of a horse*  
 Corvillo, *a little crow*  
 Corvina, *a kind of sea-fish*  
 Covacha, *a little cave*  
 Covachucla, *the office of a secretary of state*  
 Coxio, *cushion*  
 Coxo, na, *batting*  
 Cueva, *a cave or den*  
 Cultivár, *to cultivate*  
 Curvas, *crooked timber*  
 Curvo, va, *crooked*

## D.

Dadaiva, *present*  
 Dedicacion, *dedication*  
 Dehesa, *pasture-ground*  
 Delinquente, *malefactor*  
 Depravár, *to spoil*  
 Derivár, *to derive*  
 Desahogar, *to clear*  
 Desahuciar, *to live over*  
 Desahuciar, *to lead out of the way*  
 Desavenir, *to disagree*  
 Desemparvâr, *to gather into heaps*  
 Deshabituâr, *to lose a custom*  
 Deshacer, *to undo*  
 Desharrapado, da, *ragged*  
 Deshebrâr, *to draw the threads out*  
 Desheâr, *to thaw*  
 Deshinchar, *to unswell*  
 Deshonesto, ta, *indecent*  
 Deshonór, *dishonour*  
 Deshonra, *dishonour*

Desnervâr, *to cut off the nerves*  
 Desovar, *to spawn*  
 Despavelâr, *to stuff the candies*  
 Despavorido, da, *frighten*  
 Desquaternâr, *to unbind*  
 Desquartizâr, *to quarter*  
 Desquixar, *to tear the jaws*  
 Deservir, *to deserve*  
 Desválido, da, *unassisted*  
 Desván, *a garret*  
 Desvanecer, *to puff up with pride*  
 Desvarâr, *to slide*  
 Desvariâr, *to rave*  
 Desvelâr, *to over-watch*  
 Desvenâr, *to cut the veins*  
 Desventura, *misfortune*  
 Desvergüenza, *impudence*  
 Desviâr, *to set aside*  
 Devanâr, *to wind thread, &c.*  
 Devantál, *an apron*  
 Devastâr, *to make thin*  
 Devorâr, *to devour*  
 Devoto, ta, *pious, devout*  
 Dexâr, *to leave*  
 Dibuxâr, *to draw*  
 Diluvio, *deluge*  
 Disolvér, *to dissolve*  
 Distrahér, *to distract*  
 Diván, *divan*  
 Divergente, *divergent*  
 Diverso, *divers, several*  
 Divertir, *to divert*  
 Dividir, *to divide*  
 Divieso, *a tumour*  
 Divino, na, *divine*  
 Divisâr, *to see at a distance*  
 Divorcio, *divorce*  
 Divulgâr, *to publish*  
 Dices, *jewels*  
 Dovélas, *the upper stones of an arch*  
 Dozávo, *twelfth*

E. Elevâr,

E.

Elevár, *to elevate*  
 Eloqüente, *eloquent*  
 Embaxada, *embassy*  
 Embermejecér, *to make red*  
 Embravecérse, *to grow fierce*  
 Emmohecérse, *to grow mouldy*  
 Empavéfar, *to make ready for fighting*  
 Empolvorár, empolvorizár, *to cast dust on a thing* :  
 Encaxár, *to fix, or thrust*  
 Encaxonár, *to put in a box*  
 Enclavíjar, *to fasten with pins*  
 Encohetár, *to fill with squibs*  
 Encorvár, *to crook, or curb*  
 Encovár, *to put in a cave*  
 Encoxádo, *grown lame*  
 Enervár, *to enervate*  
 Engavillár, *to bind up*  
 Enhastár, *to put a spear*  
 Enhastiár, *to cause loathing*  
 Enhebrár, *to thread*  
 Enhestár, *to rear up*  
 Enhilár, *to thread*  
 Enhocár, *to hollow*  
 Enhornár, *to set in the oven*  
 Enquaternár, *to bind*  
 Enrehojár, *to roll wax in leaves*  
 Enroxecér, *to grow red*  
 Entreverár, *to intermix*  
 Entroxár, *to gather in a barn*  
 Envaynár, *to put into the scabbard*  
 Envarár, *to make stiff*  
 Envasár, *to put in a vessel*  
 Envejecér, *to grow old*  
 Envenenár, *to poison*  
 Envestír, *to invest*  
 Enviciarse, *to take an ill habit*  
 Envidiár, *to envy*  
 Envilecér, *to make vile, mean*  
 Envinár, *to mix wine*

Envizcár, *to lay bird-lime*  
 Envolvér, *to pack up*  
 Enviudár, *to be a widow*  
 Enxavonar, *to soap linen, &c.*  
 Enxalma, *a pannel*  
 Enxambré, *a swarm of bees*  
 Enxerír, *to graft*  
 Enxugár, *to dry*  
 Enxúndia, *the fat of a heu*  
 Equéstre, *equestrian*  
 Equivoco, ca, *equivocal*  
 Esclávo, *a slave*  
 Esparaván, *a heron (a bird)*  
 Esparavél, *a sort of net*  
 Esquadra, *a squadron*  
 Esquivo, va, *disdainful*  
 Estéva, *the plough-handle*  
 Evacuár, *to evacuate*  
 Evaporár, *to evaporate*  
 Evidente, *evident*  
 Evitár, *to avoid*  
 Excavár, *to dig*  
 Executár, *to ex-cute*  
 Exercér, *to exercise*  
 Ejército, *an army*  
 Exhausto, ta, *drained*  
 Exhibír, *to shew*  
 Exhortár, *to exhort*  
 Exído, *a ground out of a town*  
 Extraviarse, *to go out of the way*

F.

Favór, *favour*  
 Faxár, *to swathe*  
 Fervór, *fervour*  
 Fixár, *to fix*  
 Flexes, *bows*  
 Floxedád, *looseness*  
 Fluxo, *flux*

G.

Gallipávo, *a Turkey-cock*  
 Gavanco, *dog-brier*  
 Gavéta, *a draw*

Gavia, *the round top of a mast*  
 Gavilán, *a sparrow-hawk*  
 Gavilla, *a faggot*  
 Gavión, *a hand barrow*  
 Gavióta, *a sea-gull*  
 Gazéla, *a wild goat*  
 Gravár, *to engrave*  
 Gravedad, *gravity*

## H.

Haba, *a bean*  
 Habil, *able, apt, learned*  
 Habitar, *to dwell*  
 Hablar, *to speak*  
 Haca, hacanea, *a nag, or gelding*  
 Hacer, *to make*  
 Hacha, *an ax, or hatchet*  
 Hacienda, *a country house*  
 Hacina, *a stack of wood or corn*  
 Hado, *fat*  
 Haiz, *the plate of a planet*  
 Halagár, *to cherish, or flatter*  
 Halcon, *a falcon*  
 Halda, *the skirt of a garment, &c.*  
 Halceto, *an osprey*  
 Halito, *breathing*  
 Hallár, *to find*  
 Hallullo, *bread baked under the ashes*  
 Hamaca, *a hammock*  
 Hambre, *hunger, famine*  
 Hamézes, *a disease in hawks*  
 Hampa, *a quarrel of bad people*  
 Hampón, na, *puffed up*  
 Hanéga, *a bushel*  
 Ho! (*interjection*) *halas!*  
 Harápos, *rags, clouts*  
 Harbár, *to do in haste*  
 Hardaleár, *to skip*  
 Harija, *dust of meal*  
 Harina, *flour, meal*

Harmonía, *harmony*  
 Harnéro, *a sieve with small holes*  
 Haron, na, *a lazy person*  
 Harpa, *a harp*  
 Harpár, *to cut the face*  
 Harpéo, *a drag*  
 Harpilléra, *a coarse cloth*  
 Harrapiezo, *a rag hanging*  
 Harreár, *to drive beasts*  
 Hartár, *to satisfy with food*  
 Hasta, *a spear or pike*  
 Hastiál, *the inside wall of a vault*  
 Hastio, *a bathing*  
 Hato, *a flock, a herd*  
 Haya, *a hedge*  
 Haza, *a sowed field*  
 Hazina, *a miser*  
 Hebilla, *a buckle*  
 Hebillage, *a set of buckles*  
 Hebra, *a needle-full of thread*  
 Hechizor, *to enchant*  
 Hechúra, *fashion*  
 Hedér, *to stink*  
 Helár, *to freeze*  
 Helioscopio, *a kind of spurge*  
 Hembra, *a female*  
 Hemistichio, *a half verse*  
 Henchir, *to fill*  
 Heno, *hay*  
 Heñir, *to knead dough*  
 Herbage, *grass, pasture*  
 Herbato u herbato, *hog-fennel*  
 Herbolario, *an herbal or botanist*  
 Heredad, *inheritance*  
 Herir, *to wound, or hurt*  
 Hermáno, *brother*  
 Herpes, *the shingles*  
 Herráda, *a bucket*  
 Herramienta, *iron tools*  
 Herréte, *a tag of a point, &c.*  
 Hervir, *to boil*

Hético,



Hético, *consumptive*  
 Héz, *dregs of oil, wine, &c.*  
 Hibierno, *winter*  
 Hidalgo, *gentleman*  
 Hidropelia, *dropsy*  
 Hiel, *the gall*  
 Hierro, *iron*  
 Hígado, *the liver*  
 Hijo, *ja, son*  
 Hila, *hilacha, a lint*  
 Hílera, *a rank*  
 Hilandera, *a spinster*  
 Hilár, *to spin*  
 Hincár, *to fasten*  
 Hinchár, *to swell*  
 Híncha, *hatred*  
 Hiniesta, *broom*  
 Hinójo, *fennel*  
 Hipár, *to pick up*  
 Hipocondría, *hypochondry*  
 Hipotéca, *a mortgage*  
 Hirco, *a he-goat*  
 Hispanismo, *Hispanism*  
 Histerico, *ca, hysterical*  
 História, *history*  
 Hito, *ta, black-haired*  
 Hobicho, *a great jade*  
 Hocico, *the snout*  
 Hocino, *a hook to lop trees*  
 Hogaza, *a quartern loaf*  
 Hoguéra, *a bonfire*  
 Hoja, *a leaf of a tree, &c.*  
 Hojaldre, *puff-paste*  
 Holgarse, *to be merry*  
 Holiár, *to trample*  
 Holléjo, *the lusk of grapes, &c.*  
 Hollín, *soot*  
 Hombre, *a man*  
 Hombro, *shoulder*  
 Homenáge, *homage*  
 Homicida, *murderer*  
 Honda, *a sling to cast stones*  
 Hondo, *deep*  
 Honestidad, *honesty*

Honór, *honra, honour*  
 Hopa ù hopalanda, *a sort of tunic*  
 Hopeár, *to wag the tail*  
 Hoque, *bribe*  
 Hora, *hour*  
 Horadár, *to pierce, to bore*  
 Horca, *a fork, a gallows*  
 Horcáte, *a fork with two prongs*  
 Hordiáte, *barley-broth*  
 Horma, *a shoemaker's last*  
 Hormiga, *an ant, a pismire*  
 Hormigo, *a sort of mess*  
 Horno, *an oven*  
 Horrendo, *da, horrible*  
 Horro, *free*  
 Horrór, *terror*  
 Horteláno, *gardener*  
 Hospital, *hospital*  
 Hostería, *an inn*  
 Hostigár, *to drive away*  
 Hostilidad, *hostility*  
 Hoyo, *a hole in the earth*  
 Hozár, *to grub*  
 Hucha, *a box with a slit*  
 Huebrár, *to plough the land*  
 Hueco, *hollow*  
 Huelfago, *a sickness in birds*  
 Huella, *the track*  
 Huerco, *a bier*  
 Huéro, *ra, addle as an egg*  
 Huérfano, *na, orphan*  
 Huerta, *huerto, an orchard*  
 Huéso, *a bone*  
 Húesped, *an host, or guest*  
 Hueste, *an army*  
 Huevo, *an egg*  
 Huír, *to fly*  
 Hule, *lunished linen*  
 Humáno, *na, human*  
 Húmedo, *da, damp*  
 Humilde, *humble*  
 Humo, *smoak*  
 Humór, *humour, temper*  
 Hundír,



Hundír, *to sink*Hura, *a sort of scurf*Huracán, *a storm*Huráño, *ñá, coy, disdainful*Hurgár, *to stir*Hurón, *a ferret*Hurtár, *to steal*Huso, *a spindle*Hutía, *a kind of rabbit*

## I.

Inadverténcia, *inadvertency*Inconseqüente, *inconsequent*Inconvencible, *tenacious, or  
obstinated in his opinion*Indevoto, *irreligious*Indivisible, *indivisible*Inhabil, *incapable*Inherente, *inherent*Inhibir, *to forbid*Iniquo, *quá, unjust*Innavegable, *innavigable*Innovár, *to innovate*Intervalo, *an interval*Intervenír, *to intervene*Invadír, *to invade*Invalidár, *to invalidate*Invectiva, *an invective*Inventár, *to find out*Inventario, *inventory*Invertir, *to invert*Investigár, *to look out*Investír, *to invest*Inveterado, *inveterate*Inviolado, *inviolate*Invocár, *to call upon*Invulnerable, *invulnerable*Inxerír, *to graft*Ingeriríe, *to meddle with*Jaharrár, *to plaister*Juventúd, *youth*Joviál, *gay, merry*Judihuela, *a sort of bean*

## L.

Lavándula, *lavender*Lavár, *to wash*Laza, *a lash for dogs*Léva, *raising of bad people  
who are without employ-  
ment, soldiers*Levantár, *to raise*Levante, *the East*Leve, *light*Lexía, *lye to wash*Liviáno, *na, light, inconstant*Lixa, *the skin of the seal-fish*Llave, *a key*Llevar, *to carry*Llover, *to rain*

## M.

Madéxa, *a skain of thread,  
&c.*Mahóna, *a sort of galley*Malévolo, *la, ill-affected*Malhechor, *malefactor*Malva, *mallows*Malvado, *da, wicked*Matalahúga, *anise (an herb)*Mohatrár, *to sell above price,  
and buy under*Mohino, *na, peevish*Moho, *mouldiness*Motivo, *motive*Mover, *to move*

## N.

Nava, *a plain*Navájo, *a piece of flat ground*Navaja, *a razor*Nave, navio, *a ship*Navidad, *Christmas*Nervio, *nerve*Nieve, *snow*Nível, *a level*Novál, *a new-tilled ground*Novéla, *a novel*

Novéno,

Novéno, *na, ninth*  
 Noviembre, *November*  
 Novillo, *a calf*  
 Novilunio, *new moon*  
 Novio, *a bridegroom*

O.

Objecion, *objection*  
 Objéto, *object*  
 Obediente, *obedient*  
 Observár, *to observe*  
 Obviár, *to obviate*  
 Oliva, *olive*  
 Olvidár, *to forget*  
 Ova, *a sea-weed*  
 Ovéja, *a sheep, an ewe*

P.

Paradoxa, *a paradox*  
 Parva, *a heap of corn threshed*  
 Pavána, *a sort of dance*  
 Pavés, *a great shield*  
 Pavimento, *a pavement*  
 Pavióta, *a gull*  
 Pavo, *va, a turkey*  
 Pavór, *fear, dread*  
 Páxaro, *a bird*  
 Perpléxo, *doubtful*  
 Pervertír, *to pervert*  
 Pihuélas, *hawks jesses*  
 Pisaverde, *a nice fop*  
 Polvo, *powder, dust*  
 Preservár, *to preserve*  
 Prevalecér, *to prevail*  
 Prevaricár, *to prevaricate*  
 Prevenír, *to prevent*  
 Preveher, *to foresee*  
 Prévio, *previous*  
 Primavera, *spring*  
 Privár, *to deprive*  
 Prohibir, *to forbid*  
 Prohijár, *to adopt*  
 Prolíxo, *tedious, long*  
 Provecho, *profit*

Proveér, *to provide*  
 Provenír, *to come from*  
 Proverbio, *a proverb*  
 Providéncia, *providence*  
 Provincia, *province*  
 Provocár, *to provoke*  
 Próximo, *neighbour*  
 Fajavante, *a smith's buttrice*

Q.

Quaderno, *a sheet of paper*  
*in four*  
 Quadra, *stable*  
 Cuadrádo, *a square*  
 Cuadrante, *a quadrant*  
 Cuadríl, *the hip*  
 Cuadrilla, *a gang*  
 Calidad, *quality*  
 Cuantía, *value, number*  
 Quando, *when*  
 Cuarenta, *forty*  
 Cuartágo, *a small horse*  
 Cuartél, *quarter*  
 Cuarterón, *a quartern*  
 Cuatro, *four*  
 Cuestion, *question*  
 Quixáda, *a jaw*  
 Quociente, *quotient*  
 Quota, *a share*

R.

Rebáxa, *abating*  
 Rebelár, *to rebel*  
 Reconvenír, *to expose*  
 Rehacér, *to make again*  
 Rehén, *hostage*  
 Rehenchír, *to fill again*  
 Renundír, *to sink again*  
 Rehusár, *to refuse*  
 Rejuvenecér, *to grow younger*  
 Relaxár, *to relax*  
 Relevár, *to raise up*  
 Removér, *to remove*  
 Renovár, *to renew*

Reservár,

Reservár, *to reserve*  
 Resolver, *to resolve*  
 Revélar, *to reveal*  
 Revendér, *to sell again*  
 Reventár, *to burst*  
 Revér, *to revise*  
 Reverberár, *to reflect*  
 Reverdecér, *to grow green*  
     *again*  
 Reverso, *sa, reverse*  
 Revés, *the wrong side*  
 Revestír, *to cloath*  
 Revezár, *to take turns*  
 Revivír, *to revive*  
 Revocár, *to recall*  
 Revolcarse, *to turn oneself*  
 Revolvér, *to make noise*  
 Rezelar, *to suspect*  
 Rivál, *rival*  
 Ropavejéro, *old cloth broker*

## S.

Salíva, *spittle*  
 Salvádo, *bran of meal*  
 Salvage, *savage, wild*  
 Salvaguardia, *a safeguard*  
 Sálvia, *sage (an herb)*  
 Salvár, *to save*  
 Selva, *a forest*  
 Seqüestrár, *to sequester*  
 Servilletá, *a napkin*  
 Sévero, *ra, severe*  
 Siervo, *a servant*  
 Silvestre, *wild*  
 Sobre ház, *the superficies*  
 Sobre huésto, *a splint in a*  
     *horse*  
 Sobré llevár, *to endure*  
 Sobre venir, *to happen*  
 Socavár, *to undermine*  
 Suave, *mild*  
 Sublevár, *to raise up*  
 Subseqüente, *subsequent*

Sujetár, *to subject*

## T.

Tahalí, *a shoulder-belt*  
 Tahóna, *a horse-mill*  
 Tahulla, *a piece of ground*  
 Tahúr, *a sharper*  
 Talvína, *a hasty pudding*  
 Taravilla, *the clacker of a mill*  
 Tergiversár, *to evade*  
 Texér, *to weave*  
 Tixéras, *scissors*  
 Todavía, *yet*  
 Trahér, *to bring*  
 Tráhilla, *a slip for a dog*  
 Trashoguéro, *the back of a*  
     *chimney*  
 Trañenarse, *to come out of*  
     *the veins*  
 Traviéso, *sa, wanton*  
 Troxe ò trox, *a granary*

## U.

Universidad, *university*  
 Uva, *grape*

## V.

Vaca, *a cow*  
 Vacilár, *to waver*  
 Vacío, *empty*  
 Vado, *a ford in a river*  
 Valle, *valley*  
 Vale, *farewel*  
 Valér, *to be worth*  
 Valeróso, *sa, courageous*  
 Válido, *favourite*  
 Valiente, *full of spirit*  
 Valiza, *a portmanteau*  
 Valór, *value*  
 Vanguárdia, *the vanguard*  
 Vano, *na, vain*  
 Vapór, *vapour*  
 Vara, *a yard*

Variár,



Variár, <i>to vary</i>	Venír, <i>to come</i>
Varón, <i>a man</i>	Venta, <i>an inn</i>
Vaílallo, <i>a subject</i>	Ventaja, <i>advantage</i>
Vaso, <i>a vessel, a glass</i>	Ventána, <i>a window</i>
Vaitago, <i>the stock of a vine,</i> <i>&amp;c.</i>	Venteár, <i>to blow</i>
Vaño, <i>ta, dilated</i>	Ventisca, <i>a blast of wind</i>
Vaticínar, <i>to foretel</i>	Ventor, <i>a blood-hound</i>
Vaxilla, <i>a cupboard with plate</i>	Ventófa, <i>a cupping-glass</i>
Vaya, <i>joking</i>	Ventófo, <i>windy</i>
Vayna, <i>scabbard</i>	Ventrículo, <i>ventricle</i>
Vecino, <i>na, neighbour</i>	Ventrúdo, <i>great-bellied</i>
Vedár, <i>to forbid</i>	Ventúra, <i>luck</i>
Vedeja, <i>a lock of hair</i>	Venturína, <i>a venturine (a</i> <i>stone)</i>
Veduño, <i>the ground of a</i> <i>vineyard</i>	Vér, <i>to see</i>
Veedor, <i>an overseer</i>	Véra, <i>a large plain</i>
Vega, <i>a pasture-ground by a</i> <i>river</i>	Veráno, <i>summer</i>
Vehemente, <i>vehement</i>	Veráz, <i>a man who always</i> <i>speaks the truth</i>
Vehículo, <i>vehicle</i>	Verbalco, <i>great lungwort (an</i> <i>herb)</i>
Veinte, <i>twenty</i>	Verbéna, <i>vervein (an herb)</i>
Vejéz, <i>old age</i>	Verdád, <i>truth</i>
Vela, <i>a sail</i>	Verde, <i>green</i>
Veléfa, <i>toothwort</i>	Verdúgo, <i>the hangman</i>
Vello, <i>dawn</i>	Veréds, <i>a path-way</i>
Vellocino, <i>a fleece</i>	Verga, <i>a yard</i>
Vellorí, <i>a cloth of the wool's</i> <i>colour</i>	Vergél, <i>a garden</i>
Velloríta, <i>cowslips (an herb)</i>	Vergüenza, <i>shame</i>
Vellófo, <i>fa, dawning</i>	Verídico, <i>ca, true</i>
Velón, <i>a brass lamp</i>	Verificár, <i>to verify</i>
Velóz, <i>light</i>	Verisimíl, <i>likely</i>
Vena, <i>a vein</i>	Verónica, <i>fluellin (an herb)</i>
Venáblo, <i>a javelin</i>	Veros, <i>a weavy ornament</i>
Venádo, <i>a deer</i>	Verrúga, <i>a wart</i>
Venájo, <i>a martlet (a bird)</i>	Versádo, <i>versed</i>
Vencer, <i>to conquer</i>	Versos, <i>verses</i>
Venda, <i>a fillet</i>	Vértebra, <i>vertebre</i>
Vender, <i>to sell</i>	Vertér, <i>to spill</i>
Vendimia, <i>the vintage</i>	Vertigo, <i>giddiness</i>
Venéno, <i>poison, venom</i>	Vestigio, <i>a track</i>
Venérár, <i>to respect</i>	Vestír, <i>to cloath, to dress</i>
Vengár, <i>to revenge</i>	Veteráno, <i>veteran</i>
Vénia, <i>leave, licence</i>	Vexár, <i>to vex, to trouble</i>
	Vexíga, <i>a bladder</i>

Viage,



Viage, <i>journey</i>	Vituperár, <i>to reproach</i>
Vianda, <i>food</i>	Viduo, <i>a widower</i>
Víbora, <i>a viper</i>	Vivandéro, <i>a juggler to amuse</i>
Vibrár, <i>to brandish</i>	Vivár, <i>a coney-warren</i>
Vicário, <i>a vicar</i>	Viveza, <i>sprightliness</i>
Vicio, <i>vice</i>	Vivir, <i>to live</i>
Vicistud, <i>a change</i>	Vizconde, <i>a Viscount</i>
Víctima, <i>a victim</i>	Vocábulo, <i>a word</i>
Victoreár, <i>to applaud</i>	Vocacion, <i>a vocation</i>
Víd, <i>a vine</i>	Voceár, <i>to cry out</i>
Vída, <i>life</i>	Volár, <i>to fly</i>
Vídrio, <i>a glass</i>	Volcán, <i>a burning mountain</i>
Viéjo, <i>old</i>	Volteár, <i>to tumble</i>
Vientre, <i>belly</i>	Voluble, <i>voluble</i>
Viernés, <i>Friday</i>	Voluntad, <i>will or affection</i>
Vigilar, <i>to watch</i>	Volver, <i>to turn or return</i>
Vigór, <i>vigour, force</i>	Votimár, <i>to vomit</i>
Vihuéla, <i>a lute</i>	Voráz, <i>greedy</i>
Vilipendiár, <i>to despise</i>	Votár, <i>to vote or to vow</i>
Villa, <i>a town</i>	Voz, <i>a voice or word</i>
Vinagre, <i>vinegar</i>	Vuelta, <i>turn</i>
Vínculo, <i>a tie, a binding</i>	Vulnerár, <i>to hurt or wound</i>
Vindicár, <i>to revenge</i>	
Vino, <i>wine</i>	
Viña, <i>vine</i>	X.
Violín, <i>a fiddle</i>	Xabéque, <i>a sloop (a sort of ship)</i>
Violár, <i>to violate</i>	Xabon, <i>soap</i>
Violento, <i>ta, violent</i>	Xácara, <i>a sort of song</i>
Violéta, <i>a violet</i>	Xaco, <i>a coat of mail</i>
Viperíno, <i>na, of a viper</i>	Xalma, <i>a pack-saddle</i>
Virgen, <i>virgin</i>	Xaloque, <i>the South-west wind</i>
Virtúd, <i>virtue</i>	Xamúga, <i>a sieve made for women</i>
Viruéla, <i>small-pox</i>	Xaque, <i>a check at chess</i>
Virúta, <i>a chip</i>	Xaquéca, <i>head-ach on one side</i>
Viságe, <i>distortion of the face</i>	Xaquél, <i>a chequer</i>
Viscosidad, <i>clamminess</i>	Xáquina, <i>a halter for a beast</i>
Visítar, <i>to visit</i>	Xatábe, <i>a syrup</i>
Vislúmbre, <i>a dazzling light</i>	Xaranágo, <i>wild rape</i>
Viso, <i>glimmering, appearance</i>	Xárcias, <i>the rigging of a ship</i>
Víspera, <i>the eve of a day</i>	Xerga, <i>a sort of sackcloth</i>
Vista, <i>sight, prospect</i>	Xeringa, <i>a syringe</i>
Vitéla, <i>parchment</i>	Xíbia, <i>the cuttle fish</i>
Vitrificár, <i>to vitrify</i>	
Vitriolo, <i>vitriol</i>	
Vitualla, <i>viçtuals, provisions</i>	Xícara,

Xícara, *a dish for chocolate*

Xilguero, *a sort of bird*

Xugo, *juice*

Y.

Yervos, *bitter tares*

Z.

Z' hondâr, *to sink to the bottom*

Zahorí, *a sort of foretel-  
ler*

Zahurda, *an hog-stye*

Zanahoria, *a carrot*

Zelo, *zeal*

Zelos, *jealousy*

Zineza, *discovery*

---

THE  
ELEMENTS  
OF THE  
SPANISH GRAMMAR.

---

PART II.

CHAP. I.

*Of* SYNTAX.

**S**YNTAX, or CONSTRUCTION, is the order of words in a sentence, which is composed of the nine parts of speech, or of some of them, *viz.* of the

*Article,*  
*Noun,*  
*Pronoun,*  
*Verb,*  
*Participle,*

*Adverb,*  
*Conjunction,*  
*Preposition,*  
*Interjection.*

The essential parts of a sentence are, a Nominative and a Verb; because in speaking always something is said of another; as, Man is mortal, *El hombre es mortal*; where you may see, it is said of man that he is mortal.

*Order*

*Order of the Spanish Construction in the Affirmative Phrases.*

1. The oblique cases, *me, te, le* or *la, nos, vos, les,* or *las,* are placed either before or after the Verb.

EXAMPLE.

*Pedro me ama,* or *amame Pedro,* Peter loves me.

2. The sentence is begun either with the Nominative or with the Verb: and when the Pronoun Personal is the Nominative, it may be omitted.

EXAMPLE.

*Está malo mi hermano, fué al campo,* My brother is sick; he is gone to the country.

3. The Adverb is placed either before or after the Verb; but when before, then the oblique cases must be put before the Verb.

EXAMPLE.

*Tiernamente me quiere mi padre,* My father loves me tenderly.

*In the Negative Phrases.*

The Negation must be placed before the oblique cases, and both before the Verbs.

EXAMPLE.

*No me escribe mi amigo,* My friend does not write to me.

*In the Interrogative Phrases with or without Negation.*

The Nominative must be put immediately after the Verb.



## EXAMPLE.

*Está mi hermano en casa?* Is my brother at home?  
*No me quiere mi padre?* Does not my father love me?

*In the Phrases with a Relative, and without Interrogation.*

The Nominative and Relative must be placed before the first Verb; as, *El hombre que quiero es discreto*, The man whom I love is wise.

*With an Interrogation and Negation.*

The sentence is begun with the Negation and the Predicate, or that which is said of one thing; as, *No es bastante grande la casa que tengo?* Is not the house I live in large enough? *No es así*, It is not so.

Observe, that the Auxiliary in the compound Tenses of the Verbs goes always before the Verb.

The Interrogation in *Spanish* is more known in speaking by the inflection of the voice, and in writing by the note (?), than by any thing else.

*Of the use of the Articles.*

The Article must always agree with the Noun in Gender and Number; therefore the Article Masculine *el* is put with the Nouns of Masculine Gender, and the Article Feminine *la* before the Nouns of Feminine Gender. The Neutral Article *lo*, before an Adjective, changes it into a Substantive, as it has been said already.

*Lo*, placed before *que*, signifies *what*; as, *Ilaga lo que quisiere*, Let him do *what* he likes.

*Lo qual* signifies *which*; as, *Me mandó tales y tales cosas, lo qual se hizo luego*, He ordered me such and such things, all *which* was done immediately.

When *lo* is after or before a Verb, then it signifies *it* or *that*; as, *Lo haré*, I will do it; *Ilaga lo*, Let him do it, *or* do that.

The

The Article is never made use of before proper names of men, women, gods, goddesses, saints; of months, towns, cities, villages.

EXAMPLE.

*Carlos Tercéro Rey de España*, Charles the Third King of Spain; *George Tercéro Rey de Inglaterra*, George the Third King of England, &c. where you must observe, that the Article is not used before the ordinal number, when it is after the name of a man or woman.

Observe, If an Adjective is before the proper names expressing some action, passion, or qualities, then the Article is used before them.

EXAMPLE.

*El valeroso Frederico*, The courageous Frederick; *El omnipotente Jorge*, The almighty George, &c.

The article is very seldom used in *Spanish*, as it is in *English*, before the Comparatives.

EXAMPLE.

*Mas vivimos, mas aprendemos*, The longer we live, the more we learn; *Mas se da prisa, menos se adelanta*, The more haste, the worse speed.

When we speak of substance, or things in general, as of gold, silver, &c. or of virtues, vices, passions, arts, sciences, or plays, we always make use of the Article in *Spanish*.

EXAMPLE.

*El oro y la plata todo lo pueden*, Gold and silver do all things; *La necesidad es madre de la invencion*, Necessity is the mother of invention; *La virtud no puede hallarse con el vicio*, Virtue cannot agree with vice;

*La filosofía es una ciencia muy noble, Philosophy is a very noble science; Juguemos a los naipes, Let us play at cards.*

## CHAP. II.

### Of NOUNS.

**N**OUNS are, as we have said, either Substantives or Adjectives. A great many Substantives, and some Adjectives, may be made Diminutives in *Spanish*, to represent the thing spoken of little; or Augmentatives, to represent it greater.

Diminutives are made by adding to the Substantives ending in *o*, or of Masculine Gender, *illo*, *ito*, *ico*, *éte*, *uêlo*, or *êjo*; and to those of Feminine, *illa*, *ita*, *ica*, *éta*, *uêla*, or *êja*, taking off the *e*.

#### EXAMPLE.

From *libro*, a book, are formed these Diminutives, *librillo*, *librito*, *libríco*, *librité*, *libruêlo*, *libréjo*; and from *mesa*, a table, *mesilla*, *mesita*, *mesíca*, *meséta*, *mesuêla*.

Diminutives ending in *illo* and *êjo* denote contempt; as, *librillo*, *libréjo*, a pitiful little book; but those ending in *ito* or *ita* only denote smallness, and sometimes kindness, as well as those ending in *éte* and *êno*; as, *mozéte*, a young lad; *palomino*, a young pigeon.

The same is likewise used in Adjectives; as from *bonito*, we say, *boníco*, *bonitillo*, *bonítico*, a little pretty; from *grande*, *grandecito*, *grandecillo*, &c. somewhat large; and the Feminine changing the last *o* into *a*; as, *bonitica*, *grandezica*.

The Augmentatives, which represent the thing bigger or great without comparison, are formed by adding



adding to the Noun *én*, *óte*, or *ázo*; as, *hombre*, a man; *hombrén*, *hombróte*, *hombrázo*, a great strong man; *perro*, a dog; *perrón*, *perronázo*, *perróte*, *perrézo*, a great mastiff or barn-dog.

### *Of Adjectives.*

All the Adjectives ending in *o* make their Feminine by changing *o* into *a*.

When the Adjectives *primero*, first, *buéno*, good, are before a Noun of the Masculine Gender, the *o* is taken off; and so we say, *el primer hombre*, the first man; *un buen libro*, a good book.

### *The Degrees of Comparison.*

In all the Adjectives there are three Degrees of Comparison:

The Positive, which only denotes plainly what the thing is; as *hermóso*, handsome; *docto*, learned, &c.

The Comparative is made by adding *mas*, more, to the Adjective; as, *mas rico*, more rich; *mas poderoso*, more powerful; *mas fácil*, more easy; *mas capaz*, more capable, &c.

The Superlative is formed either by adding *muy*, very, to the Noun Adjective, as *muy alto*, very tall; *muy útil*, very useful, &c. or in the Nouns ending in *o*, by taking off the *o*, and adding *ísimo*, to the Noun for the Masculine, and *ísima* for the Feminine; as from *docto*, learned, *doctísimo*, *doctísima*, very learned; from *claro*, clear, *clarísimo*, *clarísima*, very clear: but if the Positive has another termination than *o*, then, only adding *ísimo*, *ísima*, you make the Superlative; as from *vil*, base, *vilísimo*, *vilísima*, very base.

Observe, that the following Adjectives make their Comparative in one Word, without adding *mas*; and



it varies quite from the Positive, though their Superlative is formed by the same rules as expressed above.

*Bueno*, good; *mejor*, better; *bonísimo* or *óptimo*, very good, or the best of all.

*Malo*, bad; *peór*, worse: *malísimo* or *pésimo*, very bad, or the worst of all.

*Grande*, great; *máyor*, greater; *grandísimo* or *máximo*, very great, or the greatest of all.

*Pequeño*, little; *menor*, less; *pequeñísimo* or *mínimo*, the least of all.

*Mucho*, much; *más*, more; *muchísimo*, most of all.

*Poco*, little; *menos*, less; *poquísimo*, the least of all.

The two are without a Positive and Comparative; *cérrimo*, *ma*, *ubérrimo*, *ma*, very tenacious, very fruitful.

### *Cf Cenders.*

The Nouns in *Spanish*, as we have said, are either Masculine or Feminine, since there is no Neutral Noun. The only means of knowing the Gender of Nouns, is by their termination, as follows.

Nouns ending in *a* are generally of the Feminine Gender; as, *mesa*, a table; *ventana*, a window; *pluma*, a pen, &c. You must except *dia*, a day; *planete*, a planet; *cometa*, a comet; *profeta*, a prophet; *evangelista*, an evangelist; *poeta*, a poet; *Jesuita*, a Jesuit; and other Nouns ending in *a* belonging to a man. Those derived from the *Greek* are likewise Masculine, as, *dogma*, a dogma; *problema*, a problem; *tema*, a text; *sistema*, a system; *emblema*, an emblem; *paradoxa*, a paradox.

Nouns ending in *e* are generally of the Masculine Gender; as, *diente*, a tooth; *monte*, a mountain; *ente*, a being; *valle*, a valley; *fuerte*, a fort; *ventre*, the belly; *accidente*, an accident, &c.

The

The exceptions are, *fé*, faith; *fuelle*, a fountain; *llave*, a key; *leche*, milk; *mente*, the mind; *torre*, a tower; *peste*, plague; *ánade*, a duck; *ave*, a fowl; *calle*, a street; *carne*, flesh, or meat; *corte*, a Prince's court; *corriente*, a current; *especie*, a species; *frente*, the forehead; *gente*, people; *muerte*, death; *nieve*, snow; *noche*, night; *nube*, a cloud; *nave*, a ship; *ponte*, a bridge; *parte*, part; *serpiente*, a serpent; *liebre*, a hare; *mansedumbre*, meekness.

The Nouns ending in *re*, with a mute letter before it, are also of the Feminine Gender; as, *costumbre*, a custom; *sangre*, the blood; *pesadumbre*, grief; *muchedumbre*, multitude, quantity; *lumbre*, fire, &c. But these are excepted, *cobre*, copper; *cofre*, a trunk; *nombre*, a name; *enxambre*, a swarm; also the names of months, *Septiembre*, *Octubre*, *Noviembre*, *Diciembre*, which are Masculine.

Nouns ending in *i* are Masculine, when they are derived from the Arabic; as, *albeli*, a clove gilliflower; *alholí*, a granary; *zakerí*, one who pretends to see through the earth, stone walls, &c. But when such words come from the Greek, they are Feminine; as, *éxtasi*, a rapture; *syntáxi*, syntax.

Nouns ending in *o* are of the Masculine Gender; as, *libro*, a book; *brazo*, an arm; *vestido*, a garment; *espejo*, a looking glass, &c. except *mano*, a hand; *nave*, a ship.

The Nouns ending in *u* are Masculine; as, *espíritu*, spirit; *ímpetu*, violence, &c.

Nouns ending in *y* are Feminine; as, *ley*, law; *grex*, a flock; except *Réy*, a King, *Virrey*, a Viceroy.

This is all that can be said about the Gender of Nouns ending in Vowels; now let us speak of the Gender of Nouns that end in Consonants.

Nouns ending in *d* are generally of the Feminine Gender; as, *facilidad*, facility; *sagacidad*, sagacity; *habilidad*, ability, &c. except *cespéd*, a turf; *huésped*, an host or guest; *ardid*, a stratagem; *adad*, a leader; *almud*, a sort of measure; *ataúd*, a coffin; *laúd*,

a lute, which are Masculine; *virtúd*, virtue, and all those that come from the *Latin* Nouns ending in *udo*, are Feminine.

Nouns ending in *l* are Masculine; as, *arancél*, a roll or list; *pedernál*, a flint; *lebrél*, a greyhound; *peréxíl*, parsley. You must except *cál*, lime; *sál*, salt; *señal*, a sign or token; *cárcel*, a prison; *biél*, the gall; *miél*, honey; *piél*, skin.

Nouns ending in *n* are Masculine; as, *carbón*, coal; *salmón*, salmon; *esturión*, sturgeon; *atún*, tunny fish; *arincón*, herring; *rincón*, corner; *gorrión*, a sparrow; *abispón*, a wasp, &c. except *sién*, the temple of the head; *fartén*, a frying-pan; and all words from the *Latin* ending in *go*; as, *imágen*, an image, from *imágo*; *márgen*, a margin; also all the Nouns from the *Latin* in *tio* or *sio*; as, *accion*, action; *passion*, passion; *razón*, reason, &c. are all Feminine.

Nouns ending in *r* are Masculine; as, *amór*, love; *dolór*, grief, pain; *temblór*, trembling; *alcázar*, a palace; *ambar*, amber, &c. except *segúr*, an ax; *flór*, a flower; *labór*, work.

Nouns ending in *s* are Masculine; as, *combés*, the deck of a ship; *país*, a country or landskip; except *miés*, harvest; *tes*, a cough.

Nouns ending in *x* are Masculine; as, *relóx*, a clock or watch; *carcás*, a quiver.

Nouns ending in *z* are, for the most part, Feminine; as, *péz*, peace; *niñez*, childhood; *naríz*, the nose; *héz*, a sickle; *léz*, light; *sordéz*, sordidity; *intrepidez*, intrepidity, &c. except *agráz*, verjuice; *antiféz*, a veil to cover the face; *almiréz*, a mortar; *péz*, a fish; *varníz*, varnish; *tapíz*, a carpet; *matíz*, a shadowing in painting; *arréz*, rice; *albornóz*, a Moorish coat.

All Nouns signifying a male must be of the Masculine Gender; as, *Duque*, Duke; *Marqués*, a Marquis; *Conde*, a Count; *albacén*, executor of a will; and those denoting a female are always Feminine.

Observe, that there are Nouns used by authors sometimes in the Masculine, sometimes in the Feminine;



nine; as, *arte*, *canál*, *colór*, *eclipse*, *embléma*, *már*, *orden*, *margen*, *orígen*, *théma*, the most constant use of those, *arte*, *canal*, *eclipse*, *emblema*, *thema*, *origen*, are masculines. *Colór*, *orden*, *már*, and *margen*, are common to both Genders.

---

### CHAP. III.

#### *Of the Construction of Nouns Substantive.*

THE construction of Nouns Substantive is almost the same in *Spanish*, as in *English*: that is, when two Substantives come together, so as one depends on the other, then the latter requires the Genitive Case.

#### EXAMPLES.

*La iglesia de Dios*, The church of God; *La ventana del quarto*, The window of the room.

When there are several Genitives together, then the Particle *de* is only put before the first,

#### EXAMPLE.

*Es profesor de physica, anatomía, geographía, &c.*  
He is professor of physic, anatomy, geography, &c.

Sometimes this Genitive is turned into an Adjective.

#### EXAMPLES.

*El amor paterno*, Paternal love; *La ternéza materna*, Motherly tenderness.

When



When two Substantives Singular are the Nominative of a Verb, this must be put in the Plural.

EXAMPLE.

*Mi hermano y mi padre están en el campo,* My brother and father are in the country.

If the Nominative is a collective name, the Verb is always put in the Singular.

EXAMPLES.

*La gente se avisó,* The people were advised ; *Toda la ciudad asistió,* All the city was present.

*Of the Construction of Adjectives.*

1. Adjectives signifying desire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, or forgetting, and such other, require the Genitive after them, if a Noun follows ; and the Present Infinitive with the Particle *de*, if before a Verb.

EXAMPLES.

*Es muy ambicioso de gloria,* He is very ambitious of glory ; *Estoy deseoso de viajar,* I am desirous of travelling ; *Mi amigo es codicioso de su dinero,* My friend is avaricious of his money ; *Esta gente es prodiga de su vida,* This people are prodigal of their life ; *Pedro está muy deseoso de saber,* Peter is very desirous of learning.

2. The Adjectives expressing attention, application, or negligence, have *en* after them.

EXAMPLES.

*Es cuidadoso en sus negocios,* He is careful of his affairs ; *Es descuidado en todo,* He is heedless of all ;  
*Es.*

*Es mui atento en sus modos*, He is very careful of his manners.

3. The Adjectives signifying worthiness or unworthiness, shame, fear, joy, are followed by the sign of the Genitive, *de*.

#### EXAMPLES.

*Los pobres son dignos de compassion*, The poor are worthy of compassion; *Los embusteros son indignos de atencion*, The cheats are unworthy of attention; *Es vergonzoso de esta accion*, He is ashamed of this action; *De nada es temeroso*, He is afraid of nothing; *Es mui amigo de carne*, He is very fond of meat; *Está mui alegre de verme*, He is very glad to see me.

4. The Adjectives expressing certainty, innocence, capacity, doubt, jealousy, are also followed by the sign of the Genitive.

#### EXAMPLES.

*Es inocente de lo que le acusan*, He is innocent of what he is accused of; *Esta un cierto de esto?* Are you certain of it? *Pedro es capaz de enseñar*, Peter is capable to teach; *Es incapaz de hacerlo*, He is not capable of doing it; *Es mui zeloso de su muger*, He is very jealous of his wife.

5. Nouns Partitives, and certain Interrogatives, require the Genitive; as, *algúno*, *ningúno*, *uno*, *qualquier*, *primero*, *segundo*, &c.

#### EXAMPLES.

*Algúno de vosotros*, Somebody of you; *Uno de los dos*, One of them two; *Qualquier de ellos*, Any of them; *De que se trata en Paris?* What do they say in Paris? *De quien habla un?* What do you speak of?

#### 6. Adjectives

6. Adjectives signifying fulness, emptiness, plenty or want, require also *de*.

E X A M P L E S.

*Lleno de disparates*, Full of nonsense; *Falto de juicio*, Without his senses; *País abundante de oro*, A country abounding in gold; *La tierra está llena de pícaros*, The country is full of rogues.

7. Adjectives whereby is signified profit, disprofit, likeness, unlikeness, submitting or belonging to something, govern the Dative Case.

E X A M P L E S.

*Esto es útil a la navegacion*, This is useful to navigation; *Es provechoso a la salud*, It is good for health; *A todos es gusto sa la noticia*, These news are agreeable to all; *Esto es igual á aquello*, This is equal to that; *Es parecido à su padre*, He is like his father; *Es leal à su Réy*, He is loyal to his King; *Molesto à todos*, Plaguing every body.

8. Adjectives expressing the length, breadth, or thickness of any thing, must be in the Genitive.

E X A M P L E S.

*Esta ciudad tiene tres millas de largo*, This city is three miles long; *Quantos piés de alto tiene aquella torre?* How many feet high is that tower? *El paño es de dos varas de ancho*, The cloth is two yards wide.

9. The Adjectives signifying experience, knowledge, or science, require *en* after them.

E X A M P L E S.

*Es versado en libros*, He is versed in books; *Este hombre es experto en medicina*, This man is expert in medicine;



medicine; *Juan es mui p  rito en la navegacion*, John is very skilful in navigation.

### Of the Numerals.

All the Numerals govern the Genitive Case.

Cardinals; as, *prim  ro, segundo, tercero, &c.* as, *El prim  ro de los Reyes*, The first of the Kings.

Distributives; as, *De dos en dos*, Two by two, &c.

Partitives; as, *cada uno, alguno, uno y otro*: Ex. *  ndr   alg  no de ellos?* Will any of them come?

Collectives; as, *una doz  na, quinz  na, &c.* Ex. *Una doz  na de bu  vos*, A dozen of eggs.

Of Augmentation; as, *lo doble, lo triple, &c.*

Universal; as, *ninguno, nada*, none, nothing: Ex. *Nada de esto quiero*, I like nothing of this.

### Of the Comparatives.

The Comparative is not made of the Positive in Spanish, as in Latin and English, but by adding *mas* more; or *menos* less; which govern *que*, signifying than; in which all the force of the comparison consists; as, *El todo es mayor que le parte*, The whole is greater than the part; *Esto es peor que aquello*, This is worse than that; *Juan es menos rico que Pedro*, John is less rich than Peter.

*Mas* and *menos* are also sometimes followed by the Genitive, when they express a quantity, without any particular comparison. Ex. *Es mas discreto de lo que parece*, He is more wise than it appears; *Es menos s  bio de lo que se piensa*, He is less learned than it is thought.

When the Articles *el, la, or lo*, are placed before *mas* or *menos*, then they require the Genitive; as, *El mas ast  to de los hombres*, The cunningest of all men; *La mas discreta mug  r del mundo*, The most discreet woman in the world; *Lo mas hermoso de todo*, The most beautiful of all.



## C H A P. IV.

*Of PRONOUNS, and their Construction.*

**P**RONOUNS, as we have said, are words substituted instead of Nouns, to express the person or thing before named, to avoid naming it again.

There are several sorts of Pronouns; Personals or Primitives, Possessives, Demonstratives, Relatives, and Indefinites.

*Of Personals.*

Pronouns Personal express either the person who speaks, to whom one speaks, or of whom they speak; as, *yo*, I; *tu*, thou; *el*, he; *ella*, she; *nosotros*, *nosotras*, we; *vosotros*, *vosotras*, ye; *ellos*, they; or *ellas*, they, speaking of the Feminine.

Observe, that *mismo* in the Masculine, and *misma* in the Feminine, is added sometimes to these Pronouns Personal, in order to give more strength to the expression; as,

1. *Yo mismo*, myself; *yo misma*, myself, when a woman speaks, in the Singular; and *nosotros mismos*, or *nosotras mismas*, ourselves, in the Plural Number.

2. *Tu mismo*, *tu misma*, in the Singular, *thyself*; *vosotros mismos*; *vosotras mismas*, yourselves, for the Masculine and Feminine.

3. *El mismo*, himself, for the Singular Masculine; *ellos mismos*, themselves, for the Plural.

4. *Ella misma*, herself, for the Singular Feminine; *ellas mismas*, themselves for the Plural.

5. *Se*, one's self, which has no Plural, and is common to both Genders in *Spanish* as in *English*, and when used in an indeterminate sense.

When

When the Verb expressing the action or passion of a subject reflects the sense upon him, then the Reciprocals *me, te, se,* and *nos, os, se,* are made use of before or after such Verbs; and *à sí mismo, à sí misma,* or *à sí mismos, à sí mismas,* may be added after the Verb and the said Reciprocals: therefore *yo mismo, tu mismo, &c.* serve only as Nominatives to the Verb.

### EXAMPLES.

*Me amo,* or *me amo à mi mismo,* or *à mi misma,* I love myself; *Te amas,* or *te amas à tí mismo,* or *à tí misma,* Thou lovest thyself; *Se ama,* or *se ama à sí mismo,* or *à sí misma,* He loves himself, or she loves herself; *Nos amamos à nosotros mismos,* or *à nosótras mismas,* We love ourselves; *os jamáis à vosotros mismos,* or *à vosótras mismas,* Ye love yourselves; *Se aman à sí mismos,* or *à sí mismas,* They love themselves.

N. B. All Nouns or Pronouns, excepting the four Personals, *yo,* I; *tu,* thou; *nosotros,* we; *vosotros,* ye; belong to the third Person.

The first Pronoun Personal, *yo,* I, is either put before the Verb or not, because in *Spanish* the terminations differ in the several Persons of Tenses. The same may be said of the other Pronouns, excepting the third Pronoun, *el* or *ella,* he and she, which are expressed in order to shew the difference of Gender of the Nominative.

We seldom make use in *Spanish* of the second Person Singular or Plural, but when through a great familiarity among friends, or speaking to God, or a wife and husband to themselves, or a father and mother to their children, or to servants.

### EXAMPLES.

*O Dios, sois vos mi Padre verdadero,* O God, thou art my true Father; *Tu eres un buen amigo,* Thou art a good friend.

But

But when we speak in *Spain* to others than the above mentioned, then, instead of *tu* and *vos*, we make use of *usted* in Singular, and of *ustedes* in Plural, which are a contraction of *vuestra mercéd*, and *vuestras mercedes*, you, your Worship, your favour, and are signs of the third Person. In writing, *usted* is expressed by *v. m.* or *v. m<sup>d</sup>* in Singular, and *v. m<sup>ds</sup>* in Plural.

There are other contractions of titles made in speaking, as, *usía* for *vuestra Señoría*, *usfencia* for *vuestra Exceléncia*; and they are also signs of the third Person: therefore the Verb following must be in the third Person Singular or Plural.

#### EXAMPLES.

*Como está v. m?* How do you do? *Van v. m. s. al campo?* Do you go to the country? *Buenos dias tenga v. m.* Good-morrow, or Good-day; *Buenas noches tenga v. m.* Good-night to you, Sir.

Observe here, that when an Adjective comes after *vuestra mercéd*, *vuestra Señoría*, *Exceléncia*, &c. it does not agree in Gender with *v*, *m<sup>d</sup>*, *v<sup>a</sup>*, *S<sup>a</sup>*, &c. but with the person we speak to, or we speak of.

#### EXAMPLES.

When to a man, we say, *v. m. d. es mui bueno*; You are very good; *V<sup>a</sup> Exc<sup>a</sup> sea bien venido*, Your Excellency is welcome. When we speak to a lady or woman, thus: *Es V. M<sup>d</sup> mui hermosa*, You are very beautiful; *Son V. M<sup>as</sup> mui discretas*, You are very discreet; *Es V<sup>a</sup> S<sup>a</sup> generosísima*, Your Ladyship is very generous.

*Nos* is generally used by the King, a Governor, a Bishop, and a Notary in their writings; as, *Nos mandámos*, &c. We command; and then it signifies *we* in *English*: but *nos* before or after a Verb in *Spanish*



*nish* signifies *us* in *English*; as, *Nos ha concedido esta merced*, He has granted us this favour; *Dé nos tiempo*, Give us time; *No nos diga esto*, Do not tell us this.

*Vos* is also applied to a single person, but only speaking to inferiors, or between familiar friends, to avoid the word thou, *tu*, which would be too gross and unmannerly, as always made use of in speaking to slaves or dogs.

Sometimes *vos* loses the *v*, as in the second Person Plural of a Reciprocal Verb: Ex. *Vos os levantais temprano*, You get up soon; also before the other Verbs; as, *Yo os daré*, I will give you; *Pedro os entregará mi carta*, Peter will deliver you my letter; *Idos à otra parte*, Go somewhere else.

*Los* and *las* are sometimes construed with the first and second Persons Plural; as, *Los que somos Españoles, amémos à nuestra patria*. We that are Spaniards, let us love our country; *Las que somos casadas, obedezcamos à nuestros maridos*, We who are married, let us obey our husbands.

*Mi, ti, si*, are used after Prepositions; as, *cerca de mi*, near to me; *para ti*, for thee; *por sí*, by himself; but after *con*, with, the syllable *go* must be added to these Pronouns; as, *con mígo*, with me; *con tígo*, with thee; *con sígo*, with himself or herself.

*Me, te, se*, are joined to Verbs, and stand for the Dative and Accusative Cases; as, *Dióme*, He gave me; *Deseo servirte*, I desire to serve thee; *Amase*, He loves himself.

They are also placed in the reciprocal Verbs; as, *irse*, to go; *pasearse*, to walk. *Se* before the third Person Singular of a Verb answers to the *English* Passive Impersonal; as, *Se dice*, It is said; *Se decía*, It was said; &c. then the Verb has no determinate Nominative, and may be called Passive Impersonal.

Observe, that the oblique Pronouns, *la, le, las, las, les, me, te, se, nos, os*, when placed after the Verbs, are joined to them; as, *Amola*, I love her;



*Vile*, I saw him ; *Harélo*, I will do it ; *Diráme*, He will tell me ; *Iráse*, He will go, &c.

Formerly, when *le*, *la*, *les*, *los*, *las*, were joined to the present Infinitive Mood, they changed the last *r* into *l*, thus ; *amalle* instead of *amarle*, to love him ; *decille* instead of *decirle* ; and it is so found in old books, but it is now quite out of use.

When the Pronoun is referred to a Noun Masculine, then *le* must be made use of ; and when to a Noun Feminine, then *la* is used. When it has reference to part of one sentence or clause, then we use *lo* in the Neuter.

### *Of Possessives.*

Pronouns Possessive are so called because they express the possession : they are of two sorts, *viz.* Conjunctives and Absolutes.

The Conjunctives have their name from being joined to the Substantives ; they are six, as we have said, *mi*, my ; *tu*, thy ; *su*, his or her ; *nuestro*, *nuestra*, our ; *vuestro*, *vuestra*, your ; *su*, their. *Su* signifies also *its*. Their Plural is made by adding an *s* ; as, *mis*, *tus*, *sus*, &c. They are declined with the Particles *de* and *a*, and are applied to Substantives Singular, as well as Plural.

*Mi*, my, shews the possession of the first Person Singular ; *tu*, thy, that of the second ; and *su*, his, that of the third ; but *su* is always used in speaking with *usted* ; and so they never say *tu libro*, thy book, but *su libro*, putting the Pronoun of the third Person instead of that of the second.

*Nuestro*, *nuestra*, our, shews the possession of the first Person Plural ; *vuestro*, *vuestra*, your, that of the second ; and *su*, their or its, that of the third ; observing that *su* is also made use of in room of *vuestro*, *vuestra*, in the polite way of speaking.

EXAMPLES.

*Téngo su libro*, I have your book ; *He visto sus obras*, I have seen their works ; *Sus ojos son hermosos, y su boca agraciada*, Your eyes are handsome, and your mouth graceful.

In these examples *de usted* is understood, or *v. m. s.*

It is to be observed, that these Conjunctives must always be put before Substantives, as in *English*.

Possessives are also called Absolute, because they may go without a Substantive: there are six of them, viz. *mio, mia* ; mine ; *tuyo, tuya*, thine ; *suyo, suya*, his or hers ; *nuestro, nuestra*, ours ; *vuestro, vuestra*, yours ; *suyo, suya*, theirs ; and their Plural by adding an *s* to the Singular.

The three Articles are sometimes used before these Pronouns.

EXAMPLES.

*Cuyo es este sombrero ? es el mio*, or *es mio*, Whose hat is this ? it is mine ; *Este anillo es el mio*, This is my ring ; *Esta pluma es la mia*, This is my pen.

*Lo mio, lo tuyo, lo suyo*, &c. signifies what is mine, thine, his ; but *la mia, la tuya, la suya*, is to signify *thee, thy*, &c.

EXAMPLES.

*Saldré con la mia*, I will obtain it ; *Saldrá con la suya*, He will obtain it ; *Con la tuya adelante*, Go on with your resolution.

*Los mios, los suyos*, &c. signify *my relations, my friends, my people* ; as, *Los mios no me quieren*, My parents do not like me ; *Vaya el con los suyos*, Let him go with his people, his countrymen, &c.

*Of Demonstratives.*

These Pronouns are called Demonstratives, because they serve to shew the things or persons, and their distance.

There are three Demonstratives in *Spanish*; as it is already said, viz. *este, esta, esto*, this; *esse, essa, esso*, that; *aquel, aquella, aquello*, that: but there is this difference between them, that *este* denotes a thing near the person who speaks, *esse* a thing near him we speak to, and *aquel* expresses something at a distance from both.

## EXAMPLES:

*Esta pluma es buena*, This pen is good; *Esse país en que vive*, That country where you live; *Aquéel reino de Mexico, es mui poblado*, That kingdom of Mexico is well peopled.

The same rule must be applied to the Feminine, *esta, essa, aquella*; and to the Neutral, *esto, esso, aquello*; and so of their Plural Number, *estos, esos, aquellos*; *estas, esas, aquellas*.

*En estas y en estotras* signifies *in the mean while*, and is the same as *entre tanto*. *En esto*, by this, is also used adverbially, to express that an action was interrupted, by something.

*Aquel, aquella*, are sometimes joined with the first Pronoun Personal, *yo* or *nos*; and then it stands for the first Person, and gives more energy to the sentence; as, *Yo aquél que en tiempos pasados*, &c. I, the very same who in former times, &c. *Yo aquella que gozaba de tantos gustos*, I, the same woman who enjoyed so many pleasures, &c.

Observe, that *mismo, misma, mismos, mismas*, may be joined with the three Pronouns Demonstratives,  
*este,*



*este*, &c. in the Masculine, Feminine, and Neutral Genders.

### EXAMPLES.

*Esta misma flór quiero*, I like this flower ; *Esse mismo libro leo*, I read the very same book ; *Esto mismo digo*, I say the very same thing ; *Aquello mismo hizo*, He made the very same thing.

*Otro, otra*, are also joined with the said Pronouns ; and then we say, *estótro, estotra ; essótro, essotra* ; as, *Estában hablando de esto, y de estotro*, They were talking of this and that.

### Of Relatives, Interrogatives, and Indefinites.

1. *Que*, who, that, which, is relative, and may have reference to any thing, either man, beast, &c. as, *El libro que tengo*, the book that I have ; *El hombre que veo*, The man whom I see ; *El maestro que enseña*, The master who teaches.

*Que*, what, is also interrogative ; as, *Que le ha sucedido ?* What happened to him ? *Que hombre es este ?* What man is this ? *Que dice om ?* What do you say ?

*Que* serves also to express admiration ; as, *Que palacio ! que quartos ! que galerías !* What a palace ! what rooms ! what galleries !

*Que*, that, after a Verb, is a Particle governing the following Verb ; as, *Mandé que viniese*, I ordered that he should come.

*Que*, when used as a Particle Comparative, signifies *than*, and *as* in *English* ; so we say, *Esto es mejor que estotro*, This is better than the other ; *Es tanto que puede ser*, It is as much as can be. We use to say likewise, *Que seá así, que no seá*, Let it be so or not ; *Que llueva, ó que no llueva*, Let it rain or not.

*Que* is also causative, and stands for *porque* ; as, *Haglo, que yo no puedo*, Let him do it, for I cannot.



2. *Qual*, which, is a Relative expressing the quality of things ; as, *No sabemos qual es bueno, qual es malo, qual de este color, qual del otro*, We do not know which is good, which is bad, which of this colour, which of another.

*Qual* is sometimes a Particle disjunctive, and then it signifies *some* ; as, *Cantaban todas, qual con voz dulce, qual con voz doliente*, All sung, some with a sweet voice, and some with a dismal one.

*Qual* is also comparative ; as, *Qual es la madre, tal es la hija*, Such as the mother is, such is the daughter. Sometimes it is distributive ; as, *Qual salta, qual canta, qual rie*, One jumps, one sings, another laughs.

*Qual*, who, being joined to the Articles *el, la, lo, or los* and *las*, is relative: it is also interrogative ; as, *Qual quiere vm?* Which will you have of them? *Tal qual* is also used to mean a little quantity of one thing ; as, *Tal qual libro tengo*, I have a few books.

*Quien, quienes*, who, is interrogative, and sometimes relative ; as, *Quien es este hombre?* Who is this man? or, *El Rey, quien havia visto lo que passaba*, The King, who had seen what passed. It is also distributive ; as, *Quien coge el oro, quien la plata, quien los diamantes*, One gathers the gold, one the silver, another the diamonds.

*Cuyo, cuya, cuyos, cuyas*, whose, is interrogative, and then denotes the possession ; as, *Cuyo es este caballo?* Whose horse is this? It is also relative, signifying *of which*, or *whose* ; as, *Este hombre, cuyos delitos, son tan grandes, &c.* This man, whose crimes are so great, &c.

C H A P. V.

Of V E R B S, and their Construction.

**T**H E Verb must always agree with its Nominative in Number and Person. When there are two Nominatives Singular before a Verb, it must be put in the Plural Number. When a Noun is collective, the Verb requires the Singular, not the Plural, as in *English*; and so we say, *La gente esta mirando*, People are looking. These are the general rules of Concordance belonging to Verbs.

The Verbs are divided, as we have said, into Personals and Impersonals. The first are so called, because they generally express actions, passions, &c. of persons. There are in *Spanish* four sorts of Verbs Personal, viz. *Active*, *Passive*, *Neuter*, and *Reciprocal*.

*Active* expresses an action upon something; as, *Como pán*, I eat bread. So the action of *eating* is directed to *bread*, as to its object.

*Passive* shews, that the person or thing that is spoken of is the object of the action of another person or thing; as, *Dios es amado*, God is loved. But observe, that there is in *Spanish* another way of making the *Passive*, by adding the Relative *se* to the third Person Singular or Plural: Ex. *Se ama à Dios*, God is loved.

*Neuter* properly is that which makes a perfect sense by itself; as, *corrér*, to run; *assentir*, to assent; *blasphemár*, to blaspheme, &c.

The *Reciprocal* is that which returns the sense backward, when the action or passion remains in its subject; as, *amárse*, to love oneself; *perderse*, to lose oneself, &c.



Observe, that in the *Spanish* language the same Verb becomes *active, passive, neuter, or reciprocal*, according to its different senses ; as, *acostar*, to put one in his bed, is active, and is made passive by conjugating it with the Verb *estar*, and the Participle *acostado* ; as, *Pedro está acostado*, Peter is in bed. When it signifies to side, to take a party, to engage in a faction, then it is Neuter ; as, *Todo el pueblo acostó a la parte de su Rey*, All the people took the party of their King. When the same Verb signifies to come near to one place, it is Reciprocal ; as, *Daba tales golpes, que nunca pudieron acostarse à el*, He gave such strokes, that they never could come up with him.

The Verbs Impersonal are divided into two, the *Actives* and *Passives*.

*Actives* are those which do not admit of persons ; as, *helar*, to freeze ; *llover*, to rain ; because you cannot say, *hielo*, I freeze ; *el llueve*, He rains.

The *Passive Impersonals* are formed in *Spanish* of the third Person Singular of the Verb made impersonal, by adding the Particle *se* ; and it is to be observed, that we make more use of this way of expressing the Passive in the third Person, than by the Verbs Auxiliary *ser* and *estar*, with the Participle Passive of the Verb conjugated : therefore *se cuenta* is better for *it is reported*, than *es contado* ; as will be explained at large in speaking of their Construction.

*Of the Auxiliary Verbs Habér, To have, Estár and Sér, To be, &c.*

The Verb *habér* is made use of to conjugate all the compound Tenses of Verbs ; as, *Yo he amado, yo había amado*, I have loved, I had loved. Sometimes the Verb *tenér*, to hold or to have, is also used to conjugate the compound Tenses ; as, *Yo tengo de ir al campo*, I must go to the country.

*Habér*

*Habér* signifies nothing by itself, it is only an auxiliary Verb ; but the Verb *tenér* in Spanish, expresses the possession of something ; as, *Tengo dinero*, I have money, *Tiene mucha habilidad*, He has a great deal of capacity.

*Habér*, in account-books and trade, expresses credit or discharge ; as, *Yo bé de habér en nuestra cuenta cien pesos*, I must have credit in our account of one hundred dollars.

*Habér* is also taken impersonally in Spanish, and it signifies in English, *there be* ; as, *Hai mucho oro en México*, There is a great quantity of gold in Mexico ; *Había mucha gente en la iglesia*, There was a great deal of people in the church.

*Haberse*, made reciprocal, is the same as *to behave*, *to act* ; as, *Se hubo el Governadór con tal discrecion, que todos le admiraron*, The Governor behaved with such wisdom, that every body admired him.

*Habér*, used as a Substantive, means *the wealth* or *stock* ; as, *Es hombre de habéres*, He is a wealthy man, a rich man ; *Virtúd, linage, y habér, pocas veces se encuentran juntos*, Virtue, nobility, and riches, seldom are found together.

*Estár* and *ser*, to be, must not be made use of indifferently, though in English there is no word to distinguish between them. In Spanish their difference is very considerable, *ser* signifying or denoting the essential and proper quality or quantity of a thing ; as, *ser bueno*, to be good ; *ser malo*, to be bad or wicked ; *ser grande*, to be big ; *ser pequeño*, to be little. But *estár* signifies an accidental quality or quantity, and serves to denote the place where a person or thing may be found ; as, *Mi hermano está en Londres*, My brother is in London ; *Estaré en casa à las tres*, I will be at home at three o'clock ; *Adonde está mi reloj ?* Where is my watch ? *Está sobre la mesa*, It is upon the table.



*Estár* is also used to express the state of health; as, *estár malo* or *enfermo*, to be sick; *estár bueno*, to be well. Therefore, in inquiring after a person's health, we make use of the Verb *estár*, and never of *ser*; as, *Como está su padre?* How does your father do? The answer is, by repeating the Verb *estár* or not; *está bueno*, *está malo*, he is well or ill; or *bueno*, *malo*. Where it is to be observed, that *bueno* and *malo* do not signify *good* or *wicked* with the Verb *estár*, as they do with the Verb *ser*, but *well* or *ill*.

In short, *estár* is used to express any accidental affection or passion of the soul; as, *Este hombre está muy triste*, This man is very melancholy; *Está muy alegre*, He is very merry; *Está muy enojado el Rey*, The King is very angry. So that, as it has been said, *ser* must be made use of to denote the inseparable essence or being; whereas *estár* implies accidents; as, *Mi vestido es bueno, pero está mal hecho*, My cloaths are good, but they are ill made: where you may see the essential being of the thing itself expressed by the word *es*, and the accidental fault of its being ill made, under the word *está*.

*Ser* is likewise used to express the temper or habitual disposition of mind, and the condition of a man in his nature; as, *Este hombre es de un genio muy apacible*, This man is very good-tempered; *Mi hija es muy diligente*, My daughter is very diligent; *Mis amigos son muy codiciosos*, My friends are very covetous. But *estár* only denotes the accidental affection of one's soul; as, *A veces está alegre, à veces triste*, He is sometimes merry, sometimes dismal.

The Verb *estár* is also taken for *to understand*, or *to attend*; as, *Estói en lo que vm. dice*, I attend to your discourse, or I understand what you say. Sometimes it signifies *to consist*; as, *En esto está la dificultad*, The difficulty consists in this.

*Estár* is also the same as *to believe*, or *to hope*; as, *Estói en que vendrá mi amigo*, I hope my friend will  
come;

come; *Está en que es muy sábio*, He believes he is very learned. This Verb is also used to conjugate the other Verbs, chiefly expressing action; as, *Estói leyendo, estói escribiendo*, I am reading, I am writing, &c.

*Estár*, with the Particle *à* after it, signifies *to be ready*; as, *estár à cuentas*, to be ready to count; *estár à exámen*, to be ready for examination.

The same Verb, followed by the Particle *de*, expresses to have the quality or property of what the Noun means; as, *estár de priessa*, to be in a hurry; *estár de casa*, to be kept at home; *estár de viage*, to be ready to go on a journey; *estár de vér*, deserving to be seen; *estár de oír*, deserving to be heard.

*Estár*, with the Preposition *en*, in, signifies *to be present in a place*; denoting likewise the actual action or passion expressed by Nouns or Verbs following; as, *Estói en hacer esto*, I intend to do this; *Estói en el campo*, I am in the country; *Estói en ir à verle*, I must go and see him.

*Estár*, with the Preposition *para*, denotes the inclination of doing what the following Verbs express, but without a full determination; as, *Estói para salir de Londres*, I have a mind to go and leave London.

*Estár*, with the Preposition *por*, and the Infinitive of the Verb following, means, that the thing expressed by the Verb is not yet done; as, *Esto está por escribir*, This is not yet written; *Esto está por limpiár*, This is not yet cleaned.

*Estarse*, reciprocal, signifies *to stay long, to delay*; as, *Porque se estúvo tanto?* Why did you stay so long? We say also, *Estarse muriendo, estarse cayendo, estarse dormiendo*, To be a-dying, to be a-falling, to be a-sleeping.

There are a great many other dictions wherein *estar* is used; as the following:

*Estár à la mano*, to be at hand, to express when one thing is ready to be made use of, or when it is near to one who wants it.

*Estár*



*Estár à punto*, to be ready.

*Estár à raya*, to be contained in the proper bounds and limits.

*Estár bien una cosa*, is for a thing to fit, to suit well; as, *Mi casaca me está bien*, my coat fits me very well.

*Estár de buena, à de mala*, is, to be ill or good tempered or natured.

*Estár de esquíma*, is for two persons to fall out together.

*Estár para ello, ò estár de gorja*, to be merry, and full of joy.

*Estár en ascuas*, to be plagued or molested with some grief or pain.

*Estár en mano de uno*, to be in one's power, to depend on one.

*Estár en prensa*, is to be oppressed with grief, to be afflicted with the greatest anguish.

*Estár en sí, ò en su juicio*, is for one to have present what he is a-doing, and to fix his attention to it.

*Estár en todo*, to know every thing; also to be very careful and diligent in business.

*Estarse en sus trece*, to be headstrong, to be very obstinate and stubborn.

*Estár sobre uno*, to press one about some business, to urge with vehemence and importunity.

*Estár uno sobre sí*, is taken for *to be* prepared for the execution of any thing.

The above-mentioned directions are the greatest part of the several meanings given to the Verb *estár* in *Spanish*, which I hope will be very useful to young beginners. Now we must also say something of the other Auxiliary, *Sér*, To be.

When *ser* signifies the possession of one thing, it governs the Genitive; as, *La calle es del Rey*, The street belongs to the King; *Esta casa es de mi padre*, This house belongs to my father.

*Sér*

*Ser de alguno*, expresses, in Spanish, to follow the opinion or party of one, or to be his friend; as, *Séi todo de um*. I am yours; *Siempre fue de D. Enrique*, He followed always the party of Mr. Henry.

*En ser* is taken for a thing to be whole or entire, without any alteration or mutilation; as, *Los géneros están en ser*, The goods are not sold.

*Es quien es*, signifies that a person behaves as a gentleman, and deserves, by his actions, either his employments, and the same if the person is wicked, or his birth. This is enough of the Auxiliaries.

### *Of the Construction of Verbs Active, Passive, &c.*

There are only, in the Spanish Verbs, four simple Tenses in the Indicative Mood, viz. the Present, Preterimperfect, Preterperfect, and Future. The Imperative has only the Present; but the Optative or Subjunctive have the Present, three Preterimperfects, and the Future. All the rest are compound Tenses, only formed by circumlocution, putting several words together to supply the defect of such Tenses.

The present expresses the action done when one is speaking; as, *Yo me paseo*, I walk; *Yo escribo*; I write, &c.

Sometimes the Present is made use of instead of the first Preterperfect; as, *Como iba caminando, le encuentra, le desnuda, y le ata à un arbol*, As he was going, he meets him, he strips him, and ties him to a tree.

You must observe likewise, that there is a difference between the first Preterperfect and the others, and it consists, that the former must express the time when an action passed, and the latter not; besides, that the first extends itself farther than the others, which are referred to time but lately past. So you may say, *Le ví dos años há*, I saw him two years ago; but you cannot say, *Le he visto dos años há*,



*bá*, because *be visto* only extends to a time so lately past, that it appears to have something of the Present. This must be particularly observed, to avoid the frequent equivocations that may happen in speaking and writing.

The first Future expresses only that one thing shall be done; as, *Lo haré*, I shall do it; but the Compounds imply an obligation to do any thing; as, *Hé de darle esto*, I must, I am obliged to give him this; I will give him this; *Havré de ir à Londres*, I shall be obliged to go to London; *Havia de hacer tal cosa*, He was obliged to do such a thing.

The Optative in *Spanish* has always some signs annexed, or rather Adverbs; as, *Oxala, ó si, plega à Dios*, Would to God, I pray God, God grant.

The Potential has no signs in *Spanish* as in *English*, *are, can, may, might, could, and should*; though some authors believed that *puede que*, and *es menester que*, were the signs of this Mood.

The Subjunctive has always some Conjunction before it; as, *sí, como, quando, que, &c.*

The two first Imperfects of the Optative or Subjunctive Mood are very often preceded by some of the Adverbs, *como, que, quando, aunque, &c.* They are expressed in *English* by the Auxiliary signs, *could* and *should*; as, *Oxala amara la virtud*, God grant that you could love virtue; *Si el amasse à Dios, tambien le amaría Dios*, If he should love God, God also would love him; *Si trabajara más, ganaría dinero*, If he could work more, he would gain money.

When two Verbs come together with or without any Nominative Case, then the latter must be in the Infinitive Mood; as, *Quiere vm. aprender el Inglés?* Will you learn to speak *English*; *Pedro desea mucho saber la geometría*, Peter has a great desire of understanding geometry.

All Verbs Active govern the Accusative; as, *Quiero la música*, I love music: but if they are followed by a proper name of God, man, or woman,  
or

or any Noun expressing their qualities or title, then it governs the Dative Case; as, *Amo al Rey*, I love the King; *Hallaron à Juan en el camino*, They found John in the road.

All Verbs of gesture, moving, going, resting, or doing, as also all the Verbs that have the word *that* goes before, and the word that comes after, both belonging to one thing, require the Nominative after them; as, *Pedro vá errado*, Peter goes on wrong; *El pobre duerme segúro*, The poor sleep without care. Also the Verb of the Infinitive Mood has the same Cases, when Verbs of wishing and the like come after them; as, *Todos desean ser ricos*, Every body wishes to be rich; *Antes quisiera ser sabio que parecerlo*, I had rather be learned than to be accounted so.

#### *Verbs governing the Genitive.*

Verbs signifying grief, compassion, want, remembrance, forgetting, &c. will have the Genitive; as, *Me pesa mucho de la muerte de su hermano*, I am very sorry for the death of your brother; *Me compadecí de sus desgracias*, I pitied him for his misfortunes; *Este hombre carece de juicio*, The man is out of his senses; *Necesito de dineros*, I want money; *Perrece de hambre*, He perishes by hunger. *De* is thus put before the thing spoken of in the discourse, as, *Acuerdese de lo que me dixo*, Remember what you said to me; *Me olvidé de todo esto*, All this I forgot.

The Reciprocals, of jeering, boasting, and distrusting, govern also the Genitive; as, *jaletarse*, *gloriar*, *picar*, *desconfiar*, *avergonzarse*, *correrse*, &c.

#### *Verbs governing the Dative.*

All the Verbs Active govern the Dative, as we have said, only when the Substantive represents a person;



person; as, *Conozco a su amigo*, I know his friend, &c.

The following Verbs belong to this rule of the Dative:

*Jugar*, to play; as *Juégo à los naipes*, I play at cards; *Jugaré à los cientos*, I will play at piquet; *Jugar àl axedrez*, to play at chess, &c.

*Obedecér*, *desobedecér*, *complacér*, *agradár*; as, *Obedezco à Dios y al Rey*, I obey God and the King; *Complació en todo à los soldádos*, In all he pleased the soldiers.

*Mandár*, when it signifies to command an army, company, &c. requires the Accusative; but when other things, the Dative; as, *Davila mandába los caballos*, Davila commanded the horse; *El Governador mandó à todos los ciudadanos de retirárse en sus casas*, The governor ordered all the inhabitants to retire in their houses.

*Ir*, to go; as, *Vói à Paris*, I go to Paris; *Iré mañana à vér à mi hermano*, I will go to-morrow to see my brother.

*Assistir*, *ayudár*, *socorrér*, to help, to assist; as, *Ayudaré al trabajo*, I will help to work.

*Saludár*, to salute or greet; as, *Salúda muy cortés à todos*, He salutes very civilly every body.

*Hablár*, to speak; *llamár*, to call; *satisfacér*, to satisfy; *servír*, to serve; *favorecér*, to favour; *desafíar*, to challenge; *absolvér*, to absolve; *aconsejár*, to give advice; *amenazár*, to threaten.

The Verbs of pleasing, displeasing, granting, denying, pardoning, as also all sort of Verbs with these Particles *to* or *for* after them, will have the person in the Dative Case, and often the thing in the Accusative.

The Impersonals *acontecér*, *sucedér*, *avenír*, *convencer*, *importár*, *pertenecér*, *placér*, and the like to these, will have often one Dative, and one accusative of person; as, *A mí me sucedió*, It happened to me;





procals, require the Ablative with *de* or *por* ; as, *Fuí llamado del Rey* or *por el Rey*, I was called by the King ; *Me retiré de la ciudad*, I retired from the city : but you must except these Reciprocals, *acostarse*, *recostarse*, *sentarse*, *meterse*, *introducirse*, &c. all which must have the Ablative with the Preposition *en*, in.

The price of any thing bought or sold, or bartered, will have the Accusative, with *por* ; as, *Lo compró por cien pesos*, He bought it for one hundred dollars ; *Me lo vendió por menos de lo que vm. dice*, He sold it to me for less money than you say ; *Troqué mi hacienda por unas casas*, I exchanged my estate for some houses.

Verbs of plenty, filling, emptying, loading, unloading, will have the Ablative ; as, *Esta tierra abunda de trigo*, This country abounds with corn ; *El jarro está lleno de agua*, The mug is full of water ; *Está cargado de misérias*, He is loaded with calamities.

Verbs that signify receiving, distance, or taking away, must have the Ablative ; as, *Recibí tres cientos pesos de Juan*, I received three hundred dollars of John ; *Sevilla dista ochenta leguas de Madrid*, Seville is eighty leagues from Madrid.

Verbs of arguing, quarrelling, fighting, &c. will have the Ablative with *con* ; as, *Riñó mas de una hora con su hermano*, He quarrelled more than one hour with his brother ; *Peleo con la mayor valentia*, He fought with the greatest courage.

Lastly, take notice that the following rules are always observed for the Verbs.

1. If the word governed by the Verb expresses a thing animate, it is put in the Dative Case, being a particular idiom of the *Spanish* ; as, *Conozco à su padre*, I know his father ; *Llamó à las tropas*, He called the troops.

2. The Verbs of motion to a place always govern

vern the Dative; as, *Vóí à la comédia*, I go to the play: but the Verbs of motion from a place govern the Ablative with the Particle *de*; as, *Vuelvo de la campaña*, I return from the country. If the motion or passion is through or for a thing, then the Verbs govern the Accusative with *por*; as, *Passaré por Londres*, I will come by the way of London; *Me ban reñido por um*. They scolded me for you.

3. In *Spanish*, as in *Latin*, the Acculative Case is generally made use of to express a thing indefinitely; as, *Llevo todo lo necessario*, I carry all that which is necessary; *Há trabádo todo su caudál*, He brought over all his riches.

4. The Verbs *vér*, to see, and *mirár*, to look, differ, because *vér* requires an Acculative; as, *Vér los cielos abiertos*, To see heaven opened, that is, to find the occasion: but *mirár* governs the Dative and Accusative; as, *Solo mira à su provecho*, He only aims at his profit; *Vió César una estatua de Alexandro Magno, y mirandola dió un gran suspiro*, Cæsar saw a statue of Alexander the Great, and looking at it he sighed deeply. When *mirár* signifies to take care of one, then it governs the Accusative with *por*; as, *En todo miro por um*. In every thing I take care of you.

#### *Of the Particles governing the Subjunctive or Optative.*

When the following Particles are in a sentence between two Verbs, the second is generally put in the Subjunctive Mood, and likewise before a Verb; *Que, para que, porque, aunque, bien que, óxala, supuesto que, puesto que, dado que, a fin que, con que, pues que, &c.* as you may see in these examples.

*Es menester, es preciso que venga*, He must come; *Era preciso que viniese*, It was necessary that he should come; *Me alegro que haya venido*, I am very glad he



is come ; *No se para que pueda servir esto*, I do not know what this is good for ; *Para que venga*, In order that he may come. But observe, that *porque*, being interrogative or causative, does not require the Subjunctive ; as, *Porque corre vm?* Why do you run ?

*Aunque, bien que*, although, govern the Subjunctive Mood ; but before the Imperfect it requires the Indicative : as, *Aunque suplicaba tanto*, Though he entreated so much.

*Oxala* requires always the Subjunctive ; but *supuesto que, dado que, &c.* in some Tenses, govern the Indicative ; as, *Puesto que venia à caballo*, Since he came on horseback ; *Con que vendrá mañana*, So he will come to-morrow.

The Impersonal Verbs generally govern the Subjunctive with *que* ; but with this distinction, When the Impersonal is in the present Tense, or Future of the Indicative Mood, then it requires the Present Subjunctive Mood ; but when the Impersonal, or any other Verb taken impersonally, is in any of the Preterites Indicative, then it governs the Imperfect, the Perfect, or Plusperfect of the Subjunctive, according to the meaning of speech ; as, *Importa mucho que el Rey vea todo*, It is of great moment that the King may see all ; *Convino que el principe fuese con el*, It was convenient that the Prince should go with him.

The Present Subjunctive is likewise construed, when the Particle *por* is separated from *que*, by an Adjective ; as in this idiom, *por grande, por admirable, por docto, por sabio que sea*, Though he be great, admirable, learned, &c. *Un enemigo, por pequeño que sea, siempre daña*, An enemy, though little, always hurts.

An Imperative often requires the Present, Preterimperfect, and Future of the Subjunctive ; as, *Séa lo que sea*, Let it be what it will, or, Though it be

be so; *Suceda lo que sucedieffe*, Let happen what would; *Séa lo que fuére*, Happen what shall happen, at all events.

The Tenses of the Subjunctive Mood follow generally these, *luego que, quando, si, como, aunque*, &c. as, *Luego que venga, saldremos à passear*, As soon as he comes, we will go and take a walk; *quando viniere, estaremos promptos*, When he comes, we will be ready.

The Imperfects of the Subjunctive Mood are required after *si, quando, aunque, ò y como, de gusto, con gusto, de buena ò mala gana, ò quan de gana, por ventúra, acaso*, &c. as, *O y como lo haría yo!* How I would do it! *De buena gana iría à Paris*, I would go with pleasure to Paris; *Por ventúra sería el capaz de esto?* Would he be able to do this? *Acaso se enojaría*, Perhaps he would be angry for it.

Observe, that *pues, pues que, aunque, como, quando*, and *luégo*, may also be construed with all the Tenses of the Indicative Mood; as, *Quando el Rey lo vé todo, no le engañan*, When the King sees every thing he is not deceived; *Luego que llegó, hablé con él*. As soon as he came, I spoke with him.

In *Spanish* there is not a general sign before the Infinitive, as in *English* the Particle *to*; but there are several Particles used before the Infinitive, denoting the same as *to* does in *English*, and they are governed by the preceding Verbs or Nouns Substantive. These Particles made use of in *Spanish* before the Infinitive, are, *à, para, de, con, en, por, basta, después de*, and the Article *el*, when the Infinitive serves as Nominative to another Verb.

1. *A*, coming between two Verbs, notes the second as the object of the first; as, *La tardanza de nuestras esperanzas, nos enseña à mortificar nuestros deseos*, The delay of our hopes teaches us to mortify our desires.

2. *Para* notes the intention or usefulness; as,



*Para probar la paciència sirve la adversidad*, Adversity serves to try one's patience; *Lo hizo para molestarme*, He did it on purpose to plague me. *Para*, after an Adjective, denotes its object; it is also a sign of futurity; as, *Aún estamos para descubrir la causa*, We are still to seek for the cause; *Está pronto parar obedecer*, He is ready to obey.

*De* is put between two Verbs, if the first governs the Genitive or Ablative; and when the Substantive or Adjective governs either of these two Cases, *de* must go before the following Verbs or Infinitive; as, *Acabo de ver à mi padre*, I have just seen my father; *El enfado de oirle me causaba sueño*; Tired with hearing him, I fell asleep; *Es tiempo de irse*, It is time to go away.

Observe, that all these Particles are used in *Spanish* before the Infinitive, on the same occasions where in *English* *to*, *for*, *of*, *with*, *in*, *till*, *after*, &c. are placed before the Participle Present of the Verb; as, *Se divierte en cazár*, He delights in hunting; *Por trabajar mucho está malo*, By working too much he is sick; *Pierde su tiempo en passeár*, He loses his time in walking; *Por robár le ahorcáron*, For stealing he has been hanged.

Sometimes the Infinitive is construed with the Article *el*, the, serving as a Nominative to another Verb; as, *El dormir demasiado no es saludable*, Too much sleeping is unwholesome; *el amár*, loving; *el cantár*, singing; where you may see it answers to the Participle Present of the *English* that ends in *ing*, as in these examples:

*Nunca se cansa de jugar*, He is never weary of playing; *Fueron à peleár*, They went to fighting; *Venía de beber*, He came from drinking; *He de irme, sin despedirme?* Shall I go away without taking my leave?

## C H A P. VI.

### Of PREPOSITIONS.

**P**REPOSITIONS are Particles governing a Case. Some are separable, that is, they may be used separately, as well as in composition; some inseparable, and are only made use of with the words of their composition.

The Separables are *à, al, ante, con, contra, de, en*; and we will treat of each of them, and their construction, separately.

1. *A* governs the Dative Case; as, *A Dios solo adóro*, I adore only God. It is also used to denote where one goes to; as, *Vóí à Londrés*, I go to London. *A* is also placed before an Infinitive, governed by another Verb antecedent; as, *Vámos à passeár*, Let us go to take a walk.

2. *A* is also used before many Adverbs, and adverbial dictions, to express the quality of some action; as, *à sabiendas*, knowingly; *à truéco*, in change, or instead; *à sazón*, at the time; *à brazo partido*, by force of both arms; *à todo brazo*, with all one's strength.

3. *A* is sometimes taken instead of *en*, in; as, *à vista de tal dictámen*, on seeing such opinion; *à fuéro de hombre honrádo*, upon my honour. It is also used for *por*, by; as, *Señór si será este à dicha el moro encantádo?* Sir, will this be perhaps the enchanted moor? instead of *bácia*, towards; as, *Se fue à ellos con resolucion*, He went to them with courage; *Volvió la cara à los enemigos*, He turned his face to the enemy.

4. Lastly, *A* is a Particle of composition, and expresses

presses in Verbs the action of the Nouns Substantive or Adjective they are composed of; as, *acanalár*, to channel; *allandár*, to appease; *alargár*, to enlarge; *achicár*, to lessen, &c. from the Nouns *canál*, a channel; *blando*, soft or peaceable; *largo*, long; *chico*, little.

*Ante*, before, is frequently used in compositions, and expresses precedency, either of time, place, situation, or action; as, *antecedér*, to precede; *antecámara*, antichamber; *anteceffór*, antecessor; *antecér*, to foresee, &c. *Ante* or *anti*, in composition, signify also *contrary to*; as, *antecristo*, antichrist; *antipápa*, antipope; *antípoda*s, antipodes; *antimónia*, antimony.

*Con*, with, is a Preposition expressing always in composition, in the beginning of words, union in action, passion, &c. as, *concurrir*, to concur, to join in something; *convénir*, to agree; *condescendér*, to condescend, &c. *Con*, before *mí*, *tí*, *sí*, requires the addition of *go*; as, *Venga con migo*, Come with me; *Iré con tigo*, I shall go with thee; *Habla con sígo*, He speaks with himself.

*Contra*, against, is an Adverb governing the Accusative; it is also used in composition, and expresses contrariety or opposition; as, *contradecír*, to contradict; *contravenír*, to act against some precept or order. When *en* is joined with *contra*, it governs the Genitive: as, *Que dice vm. en contra de esto?* What do you say against this?

*De*, of, is used in composition before Nouns, Verbs, and Adverbs, when it changes their signification; as from *pendencia*, a quarrel, *dependencia*, an affair; from *poner*, to put, *deponér*, to depose; from *fuera*, out, *áfuera*, outwardly. This Preposition governs also the Genitive and Ablative; as, *La ley de Dios*, The law of God; *Vengo de España*, I come from Spain. *De* serves also to shew the matter a thing is made of; as, *un relóx de oro*, a gold watch; *una casa de madera*, a wooden house. *De* is also made use



use of instead of *por*; as, *Pensó morir de vergüenza*, He was near to die with shame; *De miedo lo hizo*, He did it by fear. *De* is also put before the Infinitive in *Spanish*, and then the *English* make use of their Participle Present ending in *ing*; as, *Cansado de caminar, se sentó*, Tired of walking, he sat down; *Es hora de comer*, It is dinner-time. *De* is also joined to the names of time; as, *de madrugada*, soon in the morning; *de dia*, by day; *de noche*, at night; *de verano*, in the summer. *De* is also sometimes placed between two Nouns, to enforce the expression; as, *el pícaro de mi mozo*, my roguish servant; *la vellaca de la ventera*, the waggish landlady.

*En*, in, being in composition, denotes growing or making; as, *encarecer*, to grow dearer; *enflaquecer*, to grow lean; *engrandecer*, to make greater, to magnify; *entristecer*, to grow melancholy; *ensoberbecer*, to grow proud, &c. *En* is also put sometimes before Nouns adjective, to make them Adverbs; as, *en particular*, instead of *particularmente*, particularly; *en general*, for *generalmente*, generally, &c. *En* is also used instead of *sobre*; as, *En su propia cabeza caerán las maldiciones*, The curses will fall upon his own head.

Prepositions inseparable are only used in composition with Nouns and Verbs, as the following:

*Ad*; as, *advenedizo*, a stranger; *advertir*, to advertise; *adversidad*, adversity.

*Am*; as, *amparo*, protection, shelter; *amparado*, protected, helped.

*Co*; as, *cohabitar*, to live together; *coheredero*, co-heir; *co-operar*, to co-operate, &c.

*Com*; as, *comparar*, to compare; *comprometer*, to compromise; *commutar*, to exchange.

*Des*, before the Nouns or Verbs, implies commonly a privative or negative signification; as, *desdichado*, unhappy; *desacierto*, mistake; *desfacer*, to undo; *desengañar*, to undeceive.

*Dis*,

*Dis*, in composition, sometimes is negative, as in *discordár*, to disagree ; sometimes it implies division or adversity ; as, *disponér*, to dispose ; *distribuir*, to distribute ; *distinguir*, to distinguish.

*Ex* ; as, *extrahér*, to extract ; *expelér*, to turn out ; *expedír*, to dispatch.

*In*, in composition, has commonly a negative or privative sense, denoting the contrary of the meaning of the word it precedes ; as, *incapáz*, unable, incapable ; *inaccion*, inaction, &c. but sometimes *in* is affirmative, as in *Latin*.

Observe, that *in* before *r* is changed into *ir* ; as, *irregulár*, irregular ; *irracional*, irrational : before *l* into *i* ; as, *ilégál*, illegal, contrary to law ; *ilimitádo*, unlimited. Before *m*, *in* is also changed into *im* ; as, *immateriál*, immaterial ; *immaculado*, spotless, &c.

*Ob* ; as, *obtenér*, to obtain ; *obviár*, to prevent.

*Pre*, in composition, marks either priority of time or rank ; as, *precedér*, to go before, to precede ; *predecessór*, an ancestor.

*Pro* ; as, *proponér*, to propose ; *persequir*, to prosecute.

*Re* is also an inseparable Particle used by the *Latins*, and from them borrowed by us, to denote iteration or backward action ; as, *reedificár*, to rebuild ; *realzár*, to raise up again.

*Se* ; as, *separár*, to separate ; *separado*, separated.

*So* ; as, *socorrér*, to help ; *solicitar*, to solicit.

*Sub*, joined in composition, denotes a subordinate degree ; as, *subalterno*, subaltern ; *subdividír*, to subdivide, &c.

C H A P. VII.

*Of Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Interjections.*

THE Adverbs of quality, as it has been said before, are formed by adding *mente* to the Feminine Gender of Adjectives, as is done in *English* by the addition of the syllable *ly*. When two of these Adverbs are together in a sentence, *mente* is taken off from the first of them; as, *Obró prudente y felizmente*, He acted prudently and happily.

The Adverbs in *Spanish* are placed in a sentence either before or after the Verb; but when the Adverb is negative, then it must go before the Verb, to avoid the two negations, which would make, as in *Latin*, an affirmative. Thus, instead of *No veo à nadie*, you must say, *A nadie veo*, I see nobody; *Nada entiendo de esto*, I do not understand any thing of this; *Nunca le he visto*, I never have seen him: but do not say, *No entiendo nada*, nor *No le he visto nunca*.

The principal Conjunctions used in *Spanish* are either copulative, disjunctive, causative, conditional, or exceptive.

*Y, e*, signifying *and*, are Conjunctions copulative; but with this difference, that *y* is used before all words, excepting those that begin with *i*, and then they make use of *e*; as, *Los Francésés e Inglésés*, The French and the English; *Los Españóles e Italiános*, The Spaniards and the Italians, &c. *Como*, as, *tambien*, also, are likewise Copulatives.

Conjunctions disjunctive are, *ni*, neither; *tampoco*, neither; as, *Ni Pedro ni Juan*, Neither Peter nor John. *O* or *ó*, signifying *or, either*, are also disjunctive; as, *O rico ó pobre*, Or rich or poor;  
De



*De qualquier colór, ò blanco, o negro,* Of any colour, either white or black ; *O redondo ù óvalo,* Or round or oval.

Observe that *ù* is required when the word before it ends with an *e*, and the word after begins with the same Vowel, in order to avoid the bad sound resulting from it.

*Yá*, either, is also a Disjunctive ; as, *yá esto, yá aquello*, either this or that.

Causative ; as, *porqué*, why, wherefore.

Conditional are, *si*, if ; *dado que*, granting that ; *supuesto que*, supposing that ; and they govern the Subjunctive Mood, as it has been said.

Exceptive are, *si no*, if not ; *mas*, but ; *de otro modo*, otherwise, &c.

There are also some other sorts ; as, *à lo menos*, at least ; *aunque*, although ; *todavía*, notwithstanding, nevertheless.

Interjections are parts of speech that discover the mind to be seized or affected with some passion, as joy, pain, admiration, aversion, encouragement, &c.

To express joy, they say, *Ha ! Ha ! Ha ! Ha !* to express pain or grief, *Ay ! Alas ! Ay de mi !* Alas for me !

*O* is made use of in *Spanish* to mean several affections of the soul : Of admiration ; as, *O que hermoso templo !* What a handsome Temple ! Of exclamation ; as, *O suma bondád*, O great goodness ! Of compassion ; as, *O que lástima !* What a pity ! Of indignation ; as, *O ruin hombre !* O base man.

*O* is also used ironically ; as, *O que linda cosa !* A fine thing indeed ! &c.

*Observations upon the modern Orthography now used and established by the Royal Spanish Academy.*

The *b* is commonly confounded with the *v* in the pronunciation, which causes the greatest confusion in the Orthography of these two letters; therefore it is necessary to shew their difference, and their true pronunciation and writing.

*B* ought to be pronounced only by closing the lips, and *v* by touching the superior teeth with the inferior lips. With this difference, yet by a certain affinity or likeness between these two letters, in speaking as well as in writing, there has always been the greatest confusion. *Nebrixa* says, in his *Castilian Orthography*, that in his time some people could scarce make any distinction between these two letters.

Notwithstanding, anciently they established a certain difference between the *b* and *v*, tho' not founded on the origin of words; in the beginning of a word they used the *b*, and at the end the *v*; and if the word taken from the *Latin* had only one syllable wrote with *v*, it was changed into *b*: so from *vespa* they used to write *abíspe*, from *vernice*, *barníz*, and from *terrere*, *barrér*: but if in the root there were two syllables wrote with *b*, the second was changed into *v*, as from *libere*, *bevír*; but when there were in the original of the word two syllables with *v*, the second was changed into *b*; as from *vivere*, they used to write *bivír*.

The confusion of these two letters has not been peculiar to our language, because the *bet* among the *Hebrews*, and the *beta* or *lita* among the *Greeks*, was pronounced as the *v*; and in very ancient inscriptions we find *bixit*, instead of *vixit*; *abe* for *ave*, and likewise *vase* for *base*, *devitum* for *debitum*.

Yet,

Yet, with this confusion, we find, that in some circumstances the difference between the *b* and *v* has been constantly preserved in writing; for the *b* has always been made use of before the *l* and the *r*, as in the words, *bloquéo*, *bravéza*. Likewise, at the end of a syllable, the *v* has never been used in writing; therefore *absolvér*, *abstinencia*, *obtenér* *obstár*, and such words, have constantly been written with the *b* of their origin. For all which reasons, in order to establish a true and necessary distinction in writing these two letters, the following rules have been made.

1. The *b* must be made use of in the words in whose original there is a *b*; as, *bebér*, from *bibere*; *escribir*, from *scribere*, &c. Likewise some words, though written with a *v* in their etymology, require the *b*, for the common and constant practice of spelling them so; as, *abogado*, *baluarte*, *borla*, *buytre*, &c. If the origin of the word is uncertain, the *b* has the preference in writing; as in *bálago*, *besugo*.

2. The *p* found in some words originally *Greek* or *Latin* is changed in *Spanish* into a *b*; so with it are wrote *obispo*, from *episcopus*; *cabello*, from *capillus*; except some few words that constantly have been written with a *v*, as *Sevilla*, &c.

3. Before an *l* or an *r*, it has always, as we have said, been in use to write the words with a *b*; as in *blando*, *doble*, *bravo*, *bronce*, &c.

The *c* has in *Spanish*, as in other languages, two different sounds; it is hard or strong before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, as in these words, *cabo*, *cota*, *cura*; but before *e* or *i* this letter is sounded soft, as in the words, *censo*, *ciento*.

The difficulty of its use in writing consists in finding that other letters have the very same pronunciation; for if the *c* stands before the *a*, it sounds like the *k*; so the first syllable is equally pronounced in the words *camarin* and *kalendario*, though the syllable *ca* in the first is written with a *c*, and in the second,



cond, *ka*, with a *k*. When the *c* is before *o*, it is confounded with the *q* and the *k*, as in *cotidiano*, *co-becho*. When before the *u*, it sounds also as a *q*; as in *cuajo*, *cuyo*, &c. In order to avoid the confusion flowing from this variety, the following rules must be observed.

1. The syllable will be always written with a *c*, excepting only the words which, by a constant use, have been wrote with a *k* or the *ch* of their origin, as some Nouns proper, or others, which are preserved without alteration, as we have taken them from foreign languages; as *kan*, *châribdis*.

2. The syllables *ce*, *ci*, should be written always with *c*, excepting some few words that must be spelled with *z*, from constant use and their origin; as *zelo*, *zizaña*.

3. When the Nouns Singular end with a *z*, their Plural must be terminated in *ces*, and this syllable must be written with *c*; as *felices*, from *feliz*; *luces*, from *lúz*; *veces*, from *véz*, and the words derived from them. The reason is, because the pronunciation being the same in these cases, the usage of our language, following the origin, requires the *c*, rather than the *z*.

4. The syllable *co* must be always wrote with a *c*, excepting some few words, which, according to their original and usage, are spelt with a *q*; as *quodlibêto*, *quociente*.

5. The syllable *cu* before a Consonant is expressed with a *c*; as in *cuna*, *cuño*, *cura*, *cuyo*; likewise when it is followed by some Vowel forming a diphthong, as in *cuajo*, *cuenta*, *cuidado*; but observe, that several words are excepted, which for their origin, and the common use, must be written with a *q*, as *quando*, *quanto*; and some with the syllable *qüe*, as *aqüeducto*, *qüestor*, *consequente*, *qüestion*, and their derivatives.

The *c* followed by an *b*, is a double letter in *Spanish*, as well as in *English*; and in both languages *cb*  
is

is the sign of a sound, which is analysed into *tʃ*; as *church*, *much*, *chin*, *crutch*: it is the same sound that the *Italians* give to the *c* simple before *i* and *e*, as *citta*, *cerro*.

*Ch* is sounded like *k* in words derived from the *Greek*, as *chîmera*, *chîmica*, *mâchina*, &c. and their derivatives. These words must be written with *ch*, in order to preserve to the eye the etymology of words, though some erroneously write them with the syllable *qui*. *Ch* is also pronounced as a *k* in these words, *archângel*, *architecto*, *architrate*, and their derivatives.

The *g* in *Spanish* has two different pronunciations; the first is soft, when this letter is before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, as in the words *gana*, *gota*, *gusto*; or when between the *g* and the Vowels *e*, *i*, an *u* is found, as in *guerra*, *guia*, where the *u* loses almost its sound, which is the common pronunciation; therefore, when the *u* after the *g* has its full sound, as in the words, *agüero*, *vergüenza*, then to distinguish this pronunciation from the other more used, two points are put upon the *ü*, as above, in the words *agüero* and *vergüenza*. If an *l* or *r* is between the *g* and a Vowel, then it has a soft pronunciation, as in the words *glória*, *gracia*,

The second sound of the *g* is guttural and strong, and it is used only before the *e* and the *i*, forming the syllables *ge* and *gi*; which pronunciation is peculiar to *Spanish*, for it is quite different in other languages. This sound of the *g* before the Vowels *e* and *i* may be confounded with that of the *j* and *x*, which are also gutturally aspirated before the same Vowels; for the word *gemido* is equally pronounced, whether it is written with a *g*, with *j*, or with an *x*, which causes the difficulty of writing this word with its proper letter. In order to avoid this confusion, the following rule must be observed.

When there is a *g* in the origin of the word, then the *g* must be made use of in *Spanish*; as in these words,



words, *gente, gigante, ingénio, ingenuidad*. The same rule must be observed for the *j* and *x*, as in *ajo baraja*, and in *floxo, traxe, reduce*, &c.

The *b* alone, without a *c* before it, is not a letter, but serves only as a mark of a very soft aspiration, when followed by the Vowels, and so little sensible, that it scarcely can be perceived; therefore some grammarians were of opinion to omit it entirely in the beginning of words, as well as in other syllables; but it is necessary to preserve it, not only to shew to the eye the origin of the word, but because its aspiration in some words is very perceptible, and that the *b* has been constantly made use of.

The aspiration of the *b* is so sensible before the syllable *ue*, that it comes very near to the sound of a *g*, as in *buevo*, egg; *buesso*, bone; which caused the mistake of those who erroneously write these words and others with a *g*. The aspiration of the *b* is also sensible when it is between two Vowels, and it serves to distinguish their pronunciation better, as in the word *albahaca*, &c.

The *f* used in the *Latin* words, or in the old *Spanish*, is usually changed into *b*. In order to shew when the *b* must be made use of, the following rules ought to be followed.

1. When the word begins with the syllable *ue*, then the *b* must be put before, which on this occasion has a sort of guttural but soft sound. Observe, that this use we preserve, as it comes from our forefathers, who established it when the *u* Vowel was confounded with the *v* Consonant, that they might in reading distinguish *uevo* from *vevo*, and *ueso* from *veso*.

2. The *b* must be written, according to the most common and constant use, in all the words that have that character in their origin before some Vowel, and have the same pronunciation, especially between Vowels; as in the words *honor, bora, almohaza, zaborra*.



3. All the words which in their Etymology are wrote with an *f*, and whose pronunciation has been softened, must be written with *b*, by changing the *f*; as *hijo*, from *fi*jo; *bacér*, from *facér*.

4. There are some other words in which the *f* of the origin has been changed into *y*, and so commonly we pronounce *yerra*, which comes from *fer-rum*, *yél* from *fil*, &c. but there are several who pronounce these words with an *i* Vowel, thus; *bierro*, *bi*ll, and such Nouns, placing an *b* before the *i*, to denote the separation of the following Vowel, and likewise because the *f* of the origin is usually changed into an *b* in *Spanish*. In this variety of pronunciations we must preserve the most constant use of our Orthography, which is to write these words with *bi*.

#### *Of the I and the Y.*

The *i* is always a Vowel, and is never used as a Consonant, the *y* was introduced in *Spanish* to serve as a vowel in the words having a *Greek* origin; which use did not last.

The *y* is sometimes in *Spanish* a Consonant, sometimes a Vowel; it is a Consonant when before a Vowel, as in the word *playa*, *jaya*; for the *i* is never then made use of. The *y* is a Vowel, when preceded by another Vowel forming a Diphthong; as in *ayre*, *alcayde*; and yet this is not general; for when the pronunciation of the *i* is long, it must be always used, as in *cielo* *paraíso*; and so likewise the distinction is easily made between *ley*, signifying *law*, and *leí*, I read, a Preterite of the Verb *leér*; and *Rey*, a King, and *reí*, Preterite of the Verb *reír*, to laugh, without any note to distinguish the pronunciation or quality of these words, and others alike. The *y* is also a Vowel when it is a conjunctive Particle; as, *Juan y Diego*, John and James; which has been practised more than 200 years ago in printing and writing. *Juan Lopez de Velasco* establishes it

it as a rule, in his *Castilian Orthography*, printed in 1582. From the same time the *y* is used instead of the capital *I* in the beginning of proper Nouns. From these observations the following rules are formed.

1. The *y* must always be used in *Spanish* when it serves as a Consonant before a Vowel, as in *yugo*, *yunque*, *ayún*, *rayo*, &c.

Observe, that there are some words which are wrote, but by very few people, with a *y*; as *yervo*, from *ferveo*; and *yero*, from *ferio*, but the greater number write these words, adding the syllable *hi*, thus, *hiervo*, *hierro*, for the reasons shewn treating of the *h*. In this variety the best is to follow the common practice, and more frequent use, which is to write these words with *hi*, because it agrees more with the nature of our language.

2. When the *i* is followed by another Vowel, and is pronounced with it at once, making a diphthong, it must be changed into *y*; as in *hay*, *ley*, *doy*, *estoy*, *combey*, *muy*, *ayre*, *alcayde*, *reyna*, *peyne*, *oydór*; except the words where you find the syllable *ui*, as in *cuidado*, *descuidár*; excepting *buytre*, and the second Persons Plural of the Verbs; as *amais*, *amábais*, *veis*, *vijteis*, *viereis*, and others, in which, though the *i* is pronounced together with the Vowel before, it must be used according to the common and constant practice.

3. The Conjunction must always be expressed with a *y*, and never with an *i*; as, *Pedro y Pablo*, *hablan y cantan*. The *y* must likewise be used in the beginning of words requiring a capital letter, as in these words, *Ysla*, *Yglésia*, *Ygnácio*, &c.

In order to distinguish in writing the *i* from the other letters which have the same sound before the Vowels as the *x*, and the *g* before *e* and *i*, the origin of words must be observed, and they must be written accordingly, following these rules.

1. The syllable *ja*, *jo*, *ju*, must be written in *Spanish*

*nish* with a *j*; as *jaſtancia*, *joven*, *juſticia*; excepting from this general rule ſome words, which, according to their origin, and the moſt common uſe, are wrote with an *x*, as will be explained when treating of that letter.

2. The ſyllables *je*, *ji*, though according to the general rule, they ought to be written with a *g*, yet theſe words, *Jeſus*, *Jeruſalem*, *Jeremias*, &c. are excepted, as well as the diminutives, or words derived of Nouns ending in *ja* or *jo*; as from *paja*, *pajita*; from *viejo*, *viejecito*; from *ajo*, *ajito*, &c.

The *k* came to the *Latins* from the *Greeks*, and we took it from the *ſiſt*; as it is as little uſed in *Spaniſh* as in *Latin*, and could be entirely left out of our alphabet, ſince the *c* before the Vowels, *a*, *o*, *u*, has the ſame ſound, as well as the *q*, before the ſyllables *ue* and *ui*; therefore the letter *k* muſt be only made uſe of in *Spaniſh* in the words that have ſuch letters in their origin, as *kalendario*, *kiries*, *kan*, &c.

The ſingle *l* does not require any obſervation, being written as it is pronounced.

The double *ll*, though compoſed of two letters, is ſingle, becauſe it expreſſes only one ſound, as in the words *llave*, *lleve*, *meliizo*, *lloro*, *lluvia*, &c. which ſound is the ſame as the *French* have when the two *ll* are preceded by an *i*; and the *Italians* expreſs it by the ſyllable *gli*, and the *Portugueſe* with *lh*.

Obſerve, that though the original word has two *ll*, in *Spaniſh* they put only one; as in *bula*, which comes from the *Latin* *bullā*, and which, if written in *Spaniſh* with the two *ll* of its origin, would ſignify noiſe, *bullā*.

The letter *m* is uſed as in other Languages.

The letter *n* does not require any obſervation, being always pronounced and written after the ſame manner, without any exception.

The *n* with a little mark upon it, thus (*n̄*) is a letter peculiar to the *Caſtilian* or *Spaniſh*, and has  
the



the same sound as the *Italian* and *French* give to *gn* in these words, *campagne*, *Bretagne*. It may be observed, that sometimes in *Spanish* we change the *gn* of the origin into *ñ*; as *tamaño*, which comes from *tam magnus*; *leño*, from *lignum*, &c.

The *p* has only one sound in *Spanish*; but when this letter is before an *f* or *t*, or an *b*, then the following rules must be observed.

The *p* before the *f* in the beginning of some words derived from the *Greek*, as *psalmo*, *ptisana*, is not pronounced, therefore must be omitted in writing; so we spell *salmo*, *tisana*; but some few words must be excepted, and will preserve their etymological Orthography, because the *p* is pronounced; as *psalmático*, *pseudoprofeta*.

The *ph* of some words taken from the *Hebrew* or *Greek* may be omitted in *Spanish*, putting in its place the *f*, which has the same pronunciation, and is a letter proper to our language; but some technical words, that have been constantly wrote with *ph*, are excepted from this rule; as *pharmacopéa*, *philosofía*, &c.

The *q* in *Spanish*, as well as in *Latin*, is never made use of but before an *u*, which sometimes is pronounced, and sometimes not. In order to explain these cases, and avoid the use of other letters having the same pronunciation, the following rules may be observed.

1. The syllable *qua*, in which the *u* is always sounded, must be constantly written with a *q* in all the words that have such letters in their origin, and has been preserved by use; as *qual*, *quanto*, *quaderno*, &c.

2. The syllables *que*, *qui*, in which the *u* is not sounded at all, as in *queja*, *quicio*, must always be wrote with a *q*, because we have no other proper letter to express the same sound; except the *ch* and *k*, which we preserve in some words the same as we

have received them from foreign and dead languages.

3. The syllable *que*, in which the *u* following the *q* is pronounced, could be wrote with a *c*, without changing the sound; yet this syllable is often spelt with a *q*, according to the origin of the words; but you must put two points upon the *ü*, that the pronunciation may be distinguished, as in the words *qüestion*, *conqüiente*. &c.

4. Though the syllable *quo* ought to be spelt always with *c* and *o*, yet, according to the origin of some words, we use it on some occasions; as in *iniquo*, *propinquo*, *quociente*, *quodlibeto*, &c.

The *r* in *Spanish* has two pronunciations; one soft, expressed by a single *r*, as in *arado*, *breve*; and another hard, in which two *rr* are used, as in *barra*, *barra* *carro*, *jirro*, &c. except on these occasions:

1. In the beginning of a word two *rr* must never be used, because then the *r* is always pronounced hard in our language; as in the words *razón*, *remo*, *rico*, *remo*, *ruída*, &c.

2. When the Consonants *l*, *n*, *s*, are before the *r*, either in a single word or a compound, this letter must never be doubled, because then its sound is always strong; as in *enriquecer*, *bonra*, *desreglar*, &c.

3. The *r* after a *b* is also pronounced hard in compounds with the Prepositions *ab*, *ob*, *sub*, and yet is not doubled; because the common use of our language has followed the *Latin* Orthography, as in these words, *abrogár*, *obrepcion*, *subrepcion*. It must be observed, that, excepting these cases, the *r* is liquid after *b*, forming both a syllable with the following Vowel; as in *abreviar*, *abrigo*, *obrazo*, *brazo*, *brecha*, *brinco*, *bronco*, *irruo*; then the single *r* is made use of, because the pronunciation is soft, according to the general rule.

4. In the compounds of two Nouns, and those  
2
made.

made with the Prepositions *pre*, *pro*, the *r* is likewise single in the beginning of the second part of the compound, though its sound is strong; therefore, according to the most constant practice, the following words should be written with a single *r*, viz. *meniróto*, *carredando*, *prerogativo*, *prerogar*; and though it was in use to put a line in the middle of the compounds, it is not necessary to know their composition; therefore this trouble may be omitted.

The *f* is, without any exception, pronounced strong before the Vowels, either in the beginning or the middle of words; and there is no particular observation to be made upon this letter, nor upon the *t*, which follows it, and the *u* Vowel.

1. The *v* Consonant is used in the words that have such letter in their origin, as *voluntád*, *vicio*, *vicio*, &c. as well as such words as have been constantly spelt with a *v*, though they have a *b* in their origin; as *vizcocho*, which comes from *bis cocto*, Latin; y *calatrava*, from *calatrabab*, Arabic.

2. In some words the *f* of the origin has been changed into *v*; then this last will be used in their spelling; as, *provecho*, from *profectus*; and its derivatives or compounds, *provechoso*, *provechar*, &c.

3. The *v* must be used likewise in some words, though their origin is not known, only because they have been constantly wrote so; as the following, *atrevido*, *eleve*, *viga*, *vibuela*, *fargas*, *Velasco*, &c.

4. The Nouns Substantive and Adjective derived from the *Latin* termination *ivus*, or formed in their imitation, should be spelt with a *v*, according to their origin, and the most constant practice; as *donativo*, *motivo*, *comitiva*, *expectativa*, *privativo*, *penjativo*, &c. The same rule must be observed with the numerals ending in *avo*, *ava*; as, *ochoavo*, *ochoava*, and others like them.

The letter *x* has two pronunciations; the first, derived from the *Latin*, is when this letter sounds



like *cs*, as in *exéquias*, *extension*, which happens not only in the words coming from this language, but likewise from those in the *Greek*, as *syntaxis*, *éxtasis*. The second sound, which came from the *Arabic*, is when the *x* has a strong guttural sound, like that of the *j* before all the Vowels, and that of the *g* before *e* and *i*; as in the words *axuár*, *almoxarife*, and other *Arabian* words, in which we frequently make use of the *x*. We pronounce also, and write, after the same manner, several words derived from the *Latin*; as, *exemplo*, *exercicio*, *exército*; though the guttural sound is improperly adapted to the *x* on this occasion. This hard sound, though a little softened, is given to this letter at the end of words, as in *carcax*, *relox*, *dix*, *almoradux*; and though the *j* should be made use of instead of the *x*, yet these words, and others alike, must be written with this last letter, because no *Spanish* word ends with a *j*. After which observations, the following rules are to be established.

1. All the words that have an *x* in their origin, must preserve the same in *Spanish*; and when it is founded like *cs*, there must be an accent circumflex put upon the Vowel following, as a mark of its particular sound; as in *exâmen*, *exâltacion*, &c.

Observe, that the *x* in the middle of a word, followed by a Consonant, is always pronounced like the English, as in *extrêmo*, *expresár*, *extinguír*: wherefore the circumflex is not used, nor any other mark.

2. When the guttural sound is hard, the *x* must be used, when it is found in the origin, and agreeable to use; as *Alexandria*, *floxedád*, *dixe*, *tráxe*. The same rule is followed when the *s* of the *Latin* original has been changed into *x* guttural; as *xabín*, from *sapo*; *inxerír*, from *inferere*, &c.

3. The *x* must also be made use of in words whose origin being unknown, have been usually wrote with this letter; as *faxardo*, *luxán*, *quixáda*, &c.

4. When

4. When a word ends with a guttural sound, the *x* must be preserved, as well in the Singular as in the Plural ; so from *carcáx*, *relóx*, we form *carcáxes*, *relóxes*.

When we spoke of the *i*, we made the proper observations upon the *y*.

The *z* in *Spanish* has a strong pronunciation before all the Vowels ; but as the *c* and the *s* have almost the same sound before the *e* and the *i*, in order to make a proper difference in spelling, the constant practice and origin of words must be attended to ; therefore the following rules must be observed.

1. The *z* must be used before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, having then its particular pronunciation ; as in *zagál*, *zorzá*, *zumo*.

2. Before the Vowels *e*, *i*, the *z* should not be used, excepting when it is found in the origin, and preserved by a constant practice ; as in the words *zéphi*, *zizaña*.

3. In the words whose Singular end with a *z*, as *páz*, *véz*, *féliz*, *vóz*, *lúz*, &c. though their Plurals ending with the syllable *ces* could be wrote likewise with a *z*, preserving the same pronunciation ; yet we use to spell them with a *c*, according to their Etymology ; as *paces*, *felices*, *veces*, *voces*, *lucis* ; which must be also observed in spelling their derivatives and compounds ; as *pacífico*, *apaciguár*, *felicidad*, *infelicidad*, *lucido*, *deslucido*, &c.

### *Of Accents, and other Notes for the Pronunciation.*

The sounds of the letters have been already explained, and rules for the accent or quantity are not easily to be given, being subject to several exceptions. Such however as I have read or formed I shall here propose.

Every word has only one accent upon the principal syllable, wherein the pronunciation is more perceived ;

ceived ; this accent is called *acute* ; and those syllables that are uttered with greater strength, are also called *acute* in *Spanish*, which is the same as *long*.

The accent of our trisyllables is frequently placed on the penultima, and on the last syllable of the words called acute, and upon the antepenultima of polysyllables, called in *Spanish* *esdrújulos*. It happens also, that by joining to the words the Pronouns *me, te, se, le, les, &c.* called *enclitics*, the accent is perceived on the fourth syllable, beginning to count from the last.

Therefore a single accent is sufficient, placed upon the Vowel of one of the said three or four syllables, to note the pronunciation. The accent used for this purpose by the Royal Academy is the acute ('), because it is more easily formed, and has constantly been used in *Latin* to denote the acute ; but as it would be a very tedious, and likewise difficult task, in writing, the accent should be only put upon the words wanting it, according to the following rules.

1. No accent should be noted upon monosyllables because it is useless, excepting when they may be confounded, either in their pronunciation, or in their sense ; in which case the monosyllable pronounced long must be accented, as in *dé, sé*, Tenses of the Verbs *dár* and *ser*, to make a distinction of the Particle *de*, and the Pronoun *se*. The Particle affirmative *sí* requires also an accent, to make a difference of the conditional *si*. The same note should be used likewise upon the Vowels *á, é, ó, ú*, when they are Particles, not in order to denote their pronunciation, but for avoiding their being uttered with the preceding or following word.

2. In dissyllables, in *Spanish*, the most common accentuation is upon the first syllable, as in *lúda, guédo* ; therefore these words do not want any accent, but only when the last syllable is long, as *allá, laxó*.

3. The trisyllables and polysyllables should not  
be



be accented when their penultima is long, because this is the most frequent and common pronunciation in *Spanish*; as in *ventana, dispongo, &c.*

4. When the antepenultima is long, it requires an accent, as in the Superlatives, *amantísimo, facilísimo*; and in the trisyllables or polysyllables, called in Spanish *esdrújulos*; as, *cándido, bárbaro, intrépido, &c.*

5. Though the accent required in *Spanish* Orthography is generally used upon the three last syllables of the words, there are occasions in which, for joining to them some enclitick, the sound is perceived upon the fourth syllable, which ought to be accented, in favour of foreigners, who are ignorant of our pronunciation, as well as for the perfection of our Orthography; as in these words, *búscame, trágame, díxoselo, &c.*

6. When the word ends with an acute syllable, the accent must be used; as in the Futures, *amaré, perderé, &c.* but it is not necessary when the word is terminated with a *y*, making a diphthong, because the last syllable is always long; as in the words *estoy, virrey.*

7. In the terminations *ea, eo*, the first Vowel is generally long, and makes by itself a syllable, without the following Vowel; as in *badeá, peleá, aseó, meneó*; therefore the accent must only be noted upon words excepted from its general rule, in which the two Vowels make one syllable or diphthong; as *línea, venéreo, &c.* placing the accent on the penultima.

8. For the words ending in *ia, ie, io, and ua, ue, uo*, a general rule cannot be given, because of the variety of their pronunciation; but it may be observed, that an accent must be put upon the first Vowel of these terminations, when it makes a syllable by itself; as in *vacía, varíe, dejuío, ganzúa, exceptúe, continuó*, which will serve to mark the separation of the two Vowels in pronouncing, and to distinguish

distinguish these words from others of the same termination, wherein the two Vowels are pronounced almost together, making a single syllable or diphthong; as in *ciencia, serie, operário, promiscua, averigue, antiguo*; in which there being no accent, it will be easily known how to pronounce the two last Vowels.

9. The Nouns terminated by some of the Consonants, *d, l, n, r, x, z*, have generally in *Spanish* their last syllable long: as *bondád, badil, mechón, valor, reléx, embriaguéz*; therefore it is useless to accent them, excepting when their pronunciation differs from that most frequently used, as in the words *fácil, cánon, alcázar*.

10. There is a particular rule for accenting the words terminated with *s*. When in the Singular, their last syllable is generally long; as in these, *Thomas, Ginés, arnés, anis, blandis, lanzos, quires*; and the proper Nouns, *Aragonés, Portugués, Francés, Milanés, &c.* So the Nouns excepted from this rule only want an accent, as *dósis, fúnes*: but when the Nouns ending in *s* are in the Plural, the last syllable is always short, and generally the penultima is long; therefore they should only be accented when the two last syllables are short, and the antepenultima long, preserving upon this the accent of the Singular; as in *vírgenes, volúmenes, cándidos, intrépidos*.

11. The Nouns accented, though an adverb is made of them by adding *mente*, preserve nevertheless their accent; as *fácilmente, pacíficamente, &c.* The same in the Verbs, when to form the Plural an *n* is added to the third Person Singular, or the syllable *mos* or *is* to the first Person; as *serán*, from *sera*; and *amarémos, amaréis*, from *amaré*. The same must be observed when any Pronoun Personal is joined to the Verbs, as *enseñóme, daréte, mandaréos, quitaránse, comeránlos, &c.* because the pronunciation of the word is not changed by these additions.

There

There are also in *Spanish* some letters or characters whose pronunciation may be doubtful ; therefore the following notes must be made use of.

1. When the *ch*, instead of following its general pronunciation, must have that of *k*, to note this sound, the accent circumflex must be put upon the following Vowel, thus, *chîron*, *chîromancia*.

2. The same accent must be put upon the Vowel following the *x*, when it is not gutturally aspirated and pronounced like the *English* do pronounce it ; as in *exîlto*, *exêquia*, *exîmio*, *exôrcijmo*, &c. But observe, that there are some Nouns where in such case the circumflex cannot be made use of upon the Vowel following the *ch* or the *x*, because, according to the general rule, they require an acute accent ; as *chîmica*, *chîmico*, *hexîmetro*, *exâmen*.

3. When the *u* in the syllables *que*, *quo*, *gua*, *gue*, requires to be pronounced, then two points, called *crema* by printers, must be put upon *u* ; as in these words, *qüestion*, *frequente*, *agüero*, *vergüenza*, *argüir*, &c.

Observe, besides all these rules, that the accent is generally made use of upon the Vowel of the penultima when it is followed by a single Consonant ; but when this Vowel is followed by two Consonants, it is useless to accent it ; as *ilustre*, *madrastra*, *enseñanza* ; -because in these words the penultima is naturally long ; excepting from this rule the words whose two Consonants are mute or liquid, because then the preceding Vowel is short ; as *álgebra*, *árbítro*, *cátbedra*, *fúnebre*, *lúgubre*, *quádruplo*. This same accent serves also to distinguish the several Tenses of a Verb ; as *enseño*, from *enseñó* ; *amâra*, from *amarâ* ; *deseâre*, from *desearé*, &c. and the Nouns from the Verbs ; as *cântara*, a pot or pitcher, from *cantâra*, I would sing, and *cantarâ*, He would sing.



*Of Letters in Composition.*

In order to form the Orthography, it is necessary to observe the modifications by which time has smoothed the roughness of words, and reduced them to the modern stile and manner of discourse; but as there are too many who manage their own language in proportion to their genius, confounding letters together in their pronunciation, and using the Consonants at their pleasure, to avoid such abuse, it is proper to know, *viz.*

That the springs from whence flow such variety and confusion in the *Spanish* Orthography are the following. First, the similitude of pronunciation of some letters, whose use is so uncertain, that they are often mixed; and by the mere pronunciation it is difficult to distinguish their proper use. Such are the *b* and *v* Consonants, the *c* and the *z*, in the proper combinations, and in those of the *c*; in the two Vowels *e* and *i*, the *g*, *j*, and *x*; in the Vowels *e*, *i*, the *j* and *x*, in their entire combinations; the *c* and the *q*, and the *g* and *b*, in the combinations where the *u* interposes.

Secondly, the use of the double Consonants, which are commonly found in compound words; as *accession*, *immortal*, *annotár*, *arreglar*, *disfingulár*, &c. Thirdly, the use of many Consonants that come together in several words; as *assumpto*, *santidad*, *demonstracion*, *redempcion*, &c. Which being supposed, the following rules must be observed.

First, the *b* ought not to be pronounced nor written instead of the *v*, nor the *b* be confounded with the *v*, since every one knows that they are different letters, and therefore their sound is also different. To surmount this difficulty, regard must be had to the original from whence proceed the words in which these letters are found; because if they are derived  
from

from a word written with a *b*, as *baculus*, *beatus*, *beneficium*, *libere*, *bonus*, &c. they must be written with a *b*; and if from a word written with a *v*, they must be wrote accordingly; as *vácuo*, *valér*, *vano*, *vapór*, *vender*, *vení*, *vida*, which are derived from the Latin *vacuus*, *valere*, *vapor*, *vendere*, *venire*, *vita*; for which reason all the Imperfects of the Indicatives of the first Conjugation must be wrote with *b*, not with *v*, as ignorant persons do frequently; therefore say *amába*, *cantába*, *hablaba*, *craba*, because they come from the Latin *amabam*, *canebam*, *loquebar*, *orabam*.

It must be observed likewise, that when in the original of a word there is a *p*, then the *b* must be used, not the *v*, because from *caput*, *concupere*, *lupus*, *apertus*, &c. come *cabéza*, *concebír*, *lobo*, *sabio*.

Therefore that barbarous distinction which ignorance only introduced, that there must not be two *b* or two *v* in one word, ought to be entirely avoided; because if they are in the root, they must be made use of; as in *barba*, *bébér*, *bárbaro*, *vivacidád*, *vívér*, *viviente*, *voleér*, &c. And when the origin of words is doubtful, the *b* must be used rather than the *v*, the first being more agreeable to our manner of speaking than the second.

2dly, The *z*, called *cedilla*, is now superfluous in the language; therefore the *z* should be used in its stead in all words whatsoever, according to the constant practice followed generally by the best authors in printing and writing in *Spain*.

Formerly the Verb *hacér* was wrote with a *z*, but now it is wrote with a *c*, according to his root, *facere*; preserving the same rule in all his derivatives.

3. The *g* being guttural only before *e* and *i*, it ought to be used only in the primitives and derivatives; such are *afligír*, *cogér*, *colegir*, *elegír*, *protegerír*, &c. writing *aflíge*, *cóge*, *colíge*, *elíge*, *protége*,

*tége, ríge*, without being extended to the derivatives of *j* and *x*.

But when the Infinitives in *gér* or *gír* change *er* or *ir* into *a* or *o* in the Present, then the *g* is changed into *j*, that the true pronounciation of the Infinitive may be preserved; so from *finjír*, say *finjo, finja*; from *regír*, *ríjo, ríja*, &c.

All words which in their original have, *g, i, or l*, are written in *Spanish* with *j*, not with *x*; as from *longe*, say *lejos*; from *tagus*, *tajo*; from *tegula*, *teja*; from *consilium*, *consejo*; from *filius*, *bijo*; from *melior*, *mejor*, &c. In all the combinations of the Vowels, and when the Infinitives end in *jár*, the *j* must be kept in all the Tenses without exception. These words *magestád, mugér, trage*, &c. are excepted, for common use has prevailed in keeping the *g* instead of the *j*.

If the words have an *x* in their original, as *texér, exemplo, execucion, perplexo, vexíga*, &c. it would appear ridiculous to write them with a *j*, and not with *x*; and it must be likewise observed, that when the words have the letter *s* in their original, as *caxa, dexár, xabón, xéme, xúgo*, &c. derived from *capsa, deferere, saps, jímipes, succus*, they are to be always written with *x*, and not with *j*.

Nouns ending with *x*, as *bóx, baláx, reláx*, keep the *x* in the Plural, as well as all the Verbs which have *x* in the Infinitive Mood, are to keep it in all the Tenses; as from *baxár, dexár*, say *báxo, baxaba, baxé*, &c.

*Q* is frequently changed into *c* in vulgar writing; but the true rule is, to follow the original *Latin*, otherwise the derivation is obscured, and the pronounciation corrupted. From *c* are formed *cuájo, cuerda, cuenta*, &c. and from *q*, *qual, quèstion, quatro, quanto*, &c.

It is an impropriety many fall into, of using *e* and *i* Vowels instead of *y* and *u*; but this irregularity is cautiously avoided by all good writers, and



exploded by the *Spanish* Academy, the letter *y* being established to be always a Consonant in the *Spanish* words, and the accent is always placed on the annexed Vowel; as *ayúda*, help; *ayúno*, a fast; *arroyo*, rivulet or brook. Take care also not to put the *y* immediately before or after a Consonant, or at the end of a Verb or word, except the following, *léy*, *réy*, *buéy*, Law, king, ox, &c.

Observe, that the *Spaniards*, in order to retain the sounds of the *Latin* Consonant *j*, for want of an exact equivalent, change it into *y* Consonant; as from *adjuvare*, *jacere*, *jejunare*, they have made *ayudár*, *yacér*, *ayunár*, &c. and yet, when they speak *Latin*, they pronounce *iam* instead of *jam*, *iacere* instead of *jacere*.

### *Of the Use of Double Letters.*

The Vowels *e* and *o* are often doubled in *Spanish*, to come the nearer to the radical pronunciation; as *acreeдор*, *creér*, *leér*, *cooperár*, *loór*, in which both the Vowels are distinctly pronounced. It is, on the contrary, wrong in some, who superfluously add *e* in words derived from the *Latin*; as in *fee*, *veér*, instead of *fé*, *vér*.

The variety is greater in the use of doubling Consonants; but to avoid all affectation, and to speak properly, it is to be observed, that *c* is never to be doubled before the Vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, or Consonants; therefore you must write, *acaecér*, *acontecér*, *acomodár*, *ocasion*, *acusár*, *acumulár*, *aclamár*, &c. but before the Vowels *e* and *i*, the *c* must be doubled in words derived from *Latin*, *acelerár*, *acceso*, *accento*, *occidente*; excepting *aceptár* and *sucedér*; because though in their root they have two *cc*, they are scarcely perceived in the pronunciation.

*Latin* words terminating in *Bio* change the *t* into  
P c, as

*c*, as *acción*, *dicción*, *lección*, *producción*, to make their derivation more potent.

*M*, and not *n*, is always to be made use of before *b*, *m*, *p* ; as in these words, *ambiente*, *inmortál*, *imperio*.

Words compounded of the *Latin* Prepositions *in* and *con* follow the *Latin* rule of turning *in* into *im*, and *con* into *com* ; as *immortalado*, *immediato*, *immemorial*, *inmortál*, &c. *commensurár*, *commover*, *commutár*, &c. in all which words the *m* is doubled ; though in several other common words one *m* is lost, as *comercio*, *común*, *cománien*, &c. Some change *im* into *em*, as *emmascarado*, *emmagrecer*, *emmudecer*.

*N* is likewise doubled in several words compounded with *an*, *en*, *in*, *con* ; as, *anneción*, *annotár*, *connatural*, *connexior*, *ennegrecer*, *encllecér*, *innato*, *innocente*, *innovár*, &c. except *anulár*, *anunciár*, *anillo*.

The *r* is also doubled in such words as are strongly pronounced in the middle ; as *aborro*, *borra*, *errór*, *guerra*, *perre*, *varríga* ; but those having only one *r* in the middle are pronounced softly ; as *ara*, an altar ; *arena*, sand ; *ira*, wrath. It is barbarous to begin words with two *rr*, as some ignorant people do ; because, by a general rule, the initial *r* has always a strong sound ; as, *rúbia*, rage ; *razón*, reason ; *reñór*, rector ; *reñir*, to quarrel. Observe likewise, that the *r* is never doubled after any Consonant ; as in *honra*, honour ; *enriquecer*, to grow rich ; *enrarecer*, to grow rare, &c. because the preceding Consonant makes the *r* strong in the pronunciation ; therefore the *r* must be doubled when between two Vowels, as in *tierra*, earth ; *errór*, an error ; *irregulár*, irregular ; *irritár*, to irritate ; &c.

Though the single *s* has in *Spanish* the same sound as the double *ss*, yet it is to be doubled in the words that have two *ss* in their root ; as *assár*, to roast ; *cessár*, to cease ; *essência*, essence ; *necessidad*, necessity.





first Persons Plural of Verbs; from *amamus*, *amamos*, &c.

3. The Diphthong *au* is frequently changed into *o*; as from *aurum*, *oro*; *caulis*, *col*; *maurus*, *moro*.

4. The *e* is also changed into *ie*; as from *certus*, *cierto*; from *servus*, *siervo*; from *cervus*, *ciervo*; from *herba*, *kierba*; from *sinistra*, *siniestra*; from *terra*, *tierra*; from *fera*, *fiera*, &c.

5. The *e* takes the place of *i*; as from *infirmus*, *enfermo*; from *lignum*, *leño*; from *sicus*, *seco*; from *signum*, *señal*, from *sinus*, *seno*, &c.

6. The *b* is also changed very frequently into *p*, since, according to *Quintilian*, they were often mistaken in the pronunciation formerly; which is very probable, for both letters are uttered by the same motion of the lips; yet the *Germans* in our times confound these two letters. The same *Quintilian* says, that the *Latin* word *priges* was anciently used instead of *briges*; and so the *Spaniards* used to put the *b* instead of *p*; as from *apricus*, *abrigo*; from *capra*, *cabra*; *capillus*, *cabello*; *caput*, *cabéza*; *capere*, *eabér*; *opera*, *obra*; *sapór*, *sabór*, &c.

7. The *c* is changed into *d*; as from *cubitus*, *co-do*; *dubitare*, *dudár*; *palpebra*, *parpados*.

8. The *b* is put several times instead of the *g*. According to *Isidore*, they have so great an affinity, that they may be in some combinations easily mistaken one for another in pronouncing; so from *dico*, we say *digo*; from *acutus*, *agúdo*; from *amicus*, *amigo*; from *mica*, *miga*, &c.

9. *Cl* is changed into *ll*, with our peculiar pronunciation; *clamare*, *llamár*; *clavis*, *llave*.

10. When the *c* in *Latin* is followed by *t*, this letter is changed into *b*; as from *cinctus*, *cincho*, *dictus*, *dicho*; *factus*, *becho*; *lectum*, *lecho*; *lucta*, *lucha*; *nocte*, *nocke*; *lacte*, *leche*; *octo*, *ocho*; *pectus*, *pecho*; and several others.

11. The *d* is several times lost, which the *Latins* used also in their own language; as from *cadere*,  
*caer*;

*caer* ; from *rodere*, *roër* ; from *radius*, *rayo* ; from *excludere*, *excluir* ; from *audire*, *oír*.

12. The *f* we have changed into *b*, only to soften the pronunciation; as from *filius*, *hijo* ; from *facere*, *bacér* ; from *formosus*, *hermoso* ; from *facienda*, *bacienda* ; from *fervór*, *hervór*.

13. The *g* is changed into *i*, when it is not pronounced ; as from *regnum*, *reino*. Sometimes it is quite left off ; as from *digitus*, *dedo* ; from *frigus*, *frio* ; from *sagita*, *saeta* ; from *vagina*, *vaina*, &c.

14. The *j* is plac'd instead of the *l* ; as from *allium*, *ajo* ; *articulus*, *artejo* ; *alienum*, *ageno* ; *folium*, *hoja* ; *consilium*, *consejo*, &c.

15. The *r* is also changed into *l* ; as from *arbores*, *arboles* ; *cerebrum*, *celebro* ; *periculum*, *peligro*.

16. The *n* is sometimes added, sometimes taken off ; as from *insula*, *isla* ; *ruminare*, *rumiár* ; *sal nitrum*, *salitre* ; *sponsus*, *esposo* ; *macula*, *mancha*.

17. The double *nn* of the *Latin* is changed in *Spanish* into our *ñ* ; as from *annus*, *año* ; and sometimes it happens the same to the single *n*, and *nn* ; as from *aranea*, *araña* ; *autumnus*, *otoño* ; *Hispania*, *españa* ; *damnum*, *daño* ; *vinea*, *viña*. As this sound of the *ñ* is proper to the nation, they have adapted it according to their language, or for the difficulty they found in pronouncing as the *Latins* did.

18. The *p* is changed very often into a double *ll*, when in the *Latin* word an *l* is found after *p* ; as from *plaga*, *llaga* ; *planctus*, *llento* ; *planus*, *llano* ; *plenus*, *lleno* ; *ploro*, *lloro* ; *pluvia*, *lluvia*.

19. The *q* is changed into *g* ; as from *aliquis*, *alguno* ; from *antiquus*, *antiguo* ; from *aqua*, *agua* ; from *aquila*, *águila*.

20. The *t* is likewise altered into *d* ; as from *catena*, *cadena* ; from *fatum*, *bado* ; *latus*, *lado* ; *nator*, *nadár* ; *pietas*, *piedad* ; *pater*, *padre* ; *mater*, *madre*, &c.

Observe, that these alterations are not general in

all the words, but are used in several, because on some occasions the *Latin* word is preserved, without any mutilation or variation.

It is very much in use in *Spanish* to change letters, or to add to the *Latin* words, when there is an *l* or *r* after *b*, in order to soften the pronunciation; as from *admirabilis*, *laudabilis*, admirable, laudable.

The termination of the other words ending in *ilis* in *Latin*, is *il* in *Spanish*; as from *facilis*, *fácil*; from *debilis*, *débil*; from *finalis*, *finál*; from *materialis*, *material*.

It would be endless to pretend to shew all the affinity between the *Spanish* and the *Latin*, the main body of the former being derived from the latter, with only such small difference as may easily be conceived from what has been said above.

Observe besides, that we add an *e* in *Spanish* before *st* or *sp* in *Latin*, when these two letters begin the word; as from *strepitus*, *estrépito*; from *stomachus*, *estómago*; from *speculari*, *especular*; from *spectaculum*, *espectaculo*, &c.



Lista ordenada en Tres Columnas. La Primera de las Palabras que rigen Preposicion: La Segunda de las Preposiciones regidas; y la Tercera por via de Exemplo de las Palabras regidas de las Preposiciones.

The following List of Verbs is contained in Three Columns. The First, the Words which govern the Preposition: the Second, of the Prepositions governed; and the Third gives an Example of the Words which are governed by the Prepositions.

A.

Abalanzarse . á . los peligros,	<i>To rush on danger</i>
Abandonarse . á . la suerte,	<i>To abandon oneself to chance</i>
Abocarse . con . los suyos,	<i>To confer with his relations</i>
Abochornarse . . de . algo,	<i>To be chagrined with any thing</i>
Abogar . . por . . alguno,	<i>To plead for any one</i>
Aborrecible . á . las gentes,	<i>Hateful to the people</i>
Aborrecido . . de . todos,	<i>Detested by all</i>
Abrazar . . en . . deseos,	<i>To be inflamed with desires</i>
Abrirse . á-con . sus confidentes,	<i>To open oneself to one's confident</i>
Abstenerse . . de . comer,	<i>To abstain from eating</i>
Abundar . de . en . riquezas,	<i>To abound with, or in riches</i>
Aburrido . de . su mala fortuna,	<i>Wearry with one's ill fortune</i>
Acaecer (algo) . á . alguno,	<i>To happen to any one</i>
Acaecer (algo) . . en . tal tiempo,	<i>To happen at such a time</i>
Acalorarse . en . la disputa,	<i>To grow warm in a dispute</i>
Acceder . á . la opinion de otro,	<i>To accede to another's opinion</i>
Accesible . á . los pretendientes,	<i>Accessible to pretenders</i>
Acerca . . de . este suceso,	<i>About this business</i>

Acertar . . con . . la casa,	<i>To find out the house</i>
Acogerse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To have recourse to any one</i>
Acomodarse . con . alguno,	<i>To settle oneself with any one</i>
Acomodarse . al . dictamen de otro,	<i>To conform to another's opi- nion</i>
Acompañarse . con . otros,	<i>To keep company with others</i>
Aconsejarse . con . doctos,	<i>To consult with learned men</i>
Aconsejarse . de . sabios,	<i>To be advised by wise men</i>
Acontecer . á . las incau- tos,	<i>To happen to the unwary</i>
Acordarse . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To remember any thing</i>
Acordarse . con . los con- trarios,	<i>To agree with one's oppo- nents</i>
Acostumbrarse . a . las tra- bajos,	<i>To accustom oneself to labour</i>
Acreditarse . de . necio,	<i>To pass for a fool</i>
Acreeedor . de . la con- fianza,	<i>Worthy of confidence</i>
Acreeedor . de . alguno,	<i>Any one's creditor</i>
Actuarse . en . las nego- cios,	<i>To be active in business</i>
Acusar . . á . . alguno,	<i>To accuse any one</i>
Acusarse . de . las culpas,	<i>To accuse oneself of faults</i>
Adelantarse . á . otros,	<i>To advance before others</i>
Adherirse . á . la opinion de otro,	<i>To adhere to another's opi- nion</i>
Adolecer . de . enfermedad,	<i>To fall sick</i>
Aferrarse . en . su opinion,	<i>To be positive in one's own opinion</i>
Aficionarse . al . estudio,	<i>To addict oneself to study</i>
Aficionarse . de . alguno,	<i>To take an affection to any one</i>
Afirmarse . en . su dicho,	<i>To affirm what one has said</i>
Ageno . de . verdad,	<i>Foreign from the truth</i>
Agradecido . á . los bene- ficios,	<i>Grateful for benefits</i>
Agraviarse . de . alguno,	<i>To be affronted with any one</i>
Agregarle . á , con . otros,	<i>To unite oneself to others</i>
Agrio . . al . gusto,	<i>Sour to the taste</i>
Agudo . de . ingenio,	<i>Of ready wit, or quick parts</i>
Ahitarle . de . manjares,	<i>To surfeit oneself with food</i>
Ahorrar . de . razones,	<i>To spare words</i>
Ajustarse . con . alguno,	<i>To make it up with any one</i>
Alabarse . de . valiente,	<i>To boast of bravery</i>
Alargarse . á . la ciudad,	<i>To hasten to the city</i>

Alegrarse

Alegrarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be rejoiced at any thing</i>
Alejarse . . de . su tierra,	<i>To retire from one's country</i>
Alimentarse . con . poco,	<i>To subsist upon little</i>
Alimentarse . . de . espe- ranzas,	<i>To feed oneself with hopes</i>
Alindar . . con . otra here- dad,	<i>To be contiguous to another's estate</i>
Allanarse . . á . . lo justo,	<i>To submit to what is just</i>
Alto . . . de . . . cuerpo,	<i>High in stature</i>
Amable . . á . las gentes,	<i>Amiable to the people</i>
Amancebarse . . con . . los libros,	<i>To be in love with books</i>
Amante . de . alguna da- ma,	<i>A lover of any lady</i>
Amañarse . . á . . escribir,	<i>To be clever in writing</i>
Amarolo . con . los suyos,	<i>Loving with his relations or people</i>
Ampararse . de . alguno u de alguna cosa,	<i>To take possession of any thing</i>
Ancho . . . de . . . boca,	<i>Wide-mouthed</i>
Andar . . con . el tiempo,	<i>In time</i>
Andar . . . de . . . capa,	<i>To undress</i>
Andar . . . en . . pleytos,	<i>To go to law</i>
Andar . . . por . . tierra,	<i>To fall to the ground</i>
Anhelar . á, por . mayor fortuna,	<i>To covet better fortune</i>
Anticiparse . . á . alguno,	<i>To anticipate any one</i>
Aovar . . . en . . el nido,	<i>To lay eggs in the nest</i>
Aparar . . en . . la mano,	<i>To be ready with the hand</i>
Aparecerse . . á . . alguno,	<i>To present oneself suddenly before any one</i>
Aparecerse . en . el camino,	<i>To present oneself suddenly on the road</i>
Aparejarse . para . el tra- bajo,	<i>To prepare for work</i>
Apartarse . . de . la ocasion,	<i>To avoid the occasion</i>
Apasionarse . a . los libros,	<i>To be passionately fond of books</i>
Apasionarse . de . . alguno,	<i>To be enamoured with any one</i>
Apearse . de . su opinion,	<i>To change one's opinion</i>
Apechugar . con . alguna cosa,	<i>To grasp with any thing</i>
Apedrear . con . las pala- bras,	<i>To pelt with words</i>

Apegarse



Apegarse . . á . . alguna cosa,	<i>To cleave to any thing</i>
Apelar . de . la sentencia,	<i>To appeal from a sentence</i>
Apelar . . á . . otro medio,	<i>To have recourse to other mea- sures</i>
Apercebirse . . de . armas	<i>To provide oneself with arms</i>
Apetecible . . al . . gusto,	<i>Desirable to the palate</i>
Apetecido . de . muchos,	<i>Desired by many</i>
Apiadarse . de . los pobres,	<i>To have compassion on the poor,</i>
Aplicarse . á . los estudios,	<i>To apply oneself to study</i>
Apoderarse . de . la haci- enda,	<i>To take possession of the goods</i>
Apostar . . . á . . correr,	<i>To lay a wager on a race</i>
Apresurarse . en . les nego- cios,	<i>To be quick in business</i>
Apretar . por . la cintura,	<i>To take fast hold by the waist</i>
Aprobarse . . en . . alguna facultad,	<i>To be approved in any fa- culty</i>
Apropiado . para . el of- ficio,	<i>Adapted to the office</i>
Aproquinquarse . á . al- guno,	<i>To approach any one</i>
Aprovecharse . de . . la oca- sion,	<i>To seize the opportunity</i>
Aprovechar . en . la virtud,	<i>To improve in virtue</i>
Apto . . para . el empleo,	<i>Fit for the employment</i>
Apurado . . de . . medios,	<i>Exhausted of means</i>
Aquietarse . . en . . la dis- puta,	<i>To be quiet in the dispute</i>
Arder . . en . . amores,	<i>To burn with love</i>
Arderse . . en . . quimeras,	<i>To be troubled with chimeras</i>
Armarse . . de . paciencia,	<i>To arm oneself with patience</i>
Arrebozarse . con . algo,	<i>To muffle oneself up in any thing</i>
Arreglarse . . á . las leyes,	<i>To conform to the laws</i>
Arrecostrarse . . á . . alguna cosa,	<i>To lean against any thing</i>
Arremeter . á . los enne- migos,	<i>To assault the enemy</i>
Arrepentirse . . de . lo mal hecho,	<i>To repent of an ill deed</i>
Arrestarse . . á . un hecho,	<i>To be enterprizing in an ac- tion</i>
Arribar . . . á . . tierra,	<i>To arrive at land</i>

Arrimarse

Arrimarfe . . á . la pared,	<i>To lean against the wall</i>
Arrinconarfe . de . la mi- seria,	<i>To shrink from misery</i>
Arrojarfe . . al . . peligro,	<i>To run into danger</i>
Arrojarfe . . á . . pelear,	<i>To advance to fight</i>
Arroparfe . . con . ropas,	<i>To cover oneself with cloaths</i>
Arrostrar . . á . los pelig- ros,	<i>To face danger</i>
Afarfe . . . de . . . calor,	<i>To be scorched with heat</i>
Ascender . . á . otro em- pléo,	<i>To ascend to another employ- ment</i>
Asegurarfe . . de . . los pe- ligros,	<i>To shelter oneself from danger</i>
Asentir . . á . . otro dicta- men,	<i>To assent to another's opinion</i>
Asociarfe . con . letrados,	<i>To keep company with learned men</i>
Asistir . á . . los enfermos,	<i>To assist the sick</i>
Asistir . . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To assist in any thing</i>
Asociarfe . . con . . otro,	<i>To associate oneself with ano- ther</i>
Asomarse . á, por . la ven- tana,	<i>To look out at the window</i>
Asparse . . . á . . . gritos,	<i>To be exhausted with roaring</i>
Aspero . . . al . . . guiso,	<i>Rough to the taste</i>
Aspirar . . á . . . mayores cosas,	<i>To aspire to greater things</i>
Atarse . á . . una sola cosa,	<i>To tie oneself to one thing alone</i>
Atarse . . en . . inconveni- entes,	<i>To be embroiled in a dilemma</i>
Atemorizarfe . de, por . . loque dicen,	<i>To be afraid of what is said</i>
Atender . á . la conversa- cion,	<i>To attend to the conversation</i>
Atenerfe . . á . lo seguro,	<i>To keep to the side of safety</i>
Atento . . . con . . . sus mayores,	<i>Respectful to one's superiors</i>
Atestiguar . . con . . otro,	<i>To testify with another</i>
Atinar . . con . . la casa,	<i>To hit upon the house</i>
Atinar . con . loque se ha de decir,	<i>To guess what ought to be said</i>
Atollar . en . los pantanos,	<i>To stick fast in the bog</i>
Atragantarfe . con . huesos,	<i>To be choked with bones</i>
Atreverse . . á . . . cosas grandes,	<i>To animate oneself to great things</i>
	Atreverse

Atreverse . . con . . los va- lientes,	<i>To dare the brave</i>
Atribuir (algo) . á . . otro,	<i>To attribute any thing to ano- ther</i>
Atribularse . . en . los tra- bajos,	<i>To be afflicted with labour</i>
Atropellarse . en . . las ac- ciones,	<i>To overhasten any action</i>
Atufarse . en . la conver- sacion,	<i>To take part in conversation</i>
Atufarse . de, por . poco,	<i>To be affronted at a trifle</i>
Aunarse . . con . . otro,	<i>To unite oneself with another</i>
Ausentarse . . de . Madrid,	<i>To absent oneself from Ma- drid</i>
Aveciendarse . en . algun pueblo,	<i>To take up one's abode in any town</i>
Avenirse . . con . . otro,	<i>To agree with another</i>
Aventajarse . . á . . otros,	<i>To gain an advantage over others</i>
Avergonzarse . de . pedir,	<i>To be ashamed of asking</i>
Averiguarse . con . alguno,	<i>To agree with any one</i>
Aviarse . . para . . partir,	<i>To prepare for a journey</i>
Avocar (algo) . . a . . si,	<i>To appropriate any thing to on self</i>

B.

Balancear . . á . tal parte,	<i>To hesitate on such a side</i>
Balancear . . en . la duda,	<i>To fluctuate in doubt</i>
Bambolear . en . la maroma, ma,	<i>To dance on the rope</i>
Bañarse . . en, de . . agua,	<i>To bathe oneself in water</i>
Barar . . . en . . . tierra,	<i>To sink into the earth</i>
Barbear . . con . la pared,	<i>To be able to reach a wall with one's chin</i>
Bastardear . de . su natura- leza,	<i>To degenerate from his birth</i>
Bastardear . . en . . sus ac- ciones,	<i>To be degenerate in one's ac- tions</i>
Batallar . . con . los ene- migos,	<i>To fight with the enemy</i>
Baxar . . . á . . la cueva,	<i>To go down to the cellar</i>
Baxar . de . su autoridad,	<i>To recede from one's authority</i>
Baxar . . hácia . el valle,	<i>To descend towards the valley</i>
Baxo . . . de . . . cuerpo,	<i>Low in stature</i>
Benefico . para . la salud,	<i>Beneficial to the health</i>
Blanco . . . de . . . cara,	<i>Having a white face</i>



Blando . . . de . . corteza,	<i>Having a soft skin</i>
Blasonar . . de . . valiente,	<i>To boast of bravery</i>
Blasfemar . de . la virtud,	<i>To blaspheme against virtue</i>
Bordar (algo) . de, en, con . . . plata,	<i>To embroider any thing in or with silver</i>
Bostezar . . de . . hambre,	<i>To gape through hunger</i>
Bostezar . de . genealogia,	<i>To boast of birth</i>
Bota . . . de . . . vino,	<i>A leathern flask of wine</i>
Bramar . . . de . . colera,	<i>To roar with rage</i>
Bregar . . con . . . otro,	<i>To quarrel with another</i>
Brindar . . con . . regalos,	<i>To offer presents</i>
Bridar . . por . . alguno,	<i>To bridle or restrain any one</i>
Bueno . . . de . . comer,	<i>Good to eat</i>
Bueno . . . para . . . todo,	<i>Good for every thing</i>
Buñar . . . de . . . ira,	<i>To swell with anger</i>
Bullir . . por . en . todas partes,	<i>To move in all parts</i>
Burlarse . . . de . . algo,	<i>To make a jest of any thing</i>

C.

Caber . . en . . la mano,	<i>To be able of hand</i>
Caer . . . en . . . tierra,	<i>To fall upon the earth</i>
Caer . . . en . . . error,	<i>To fall into a mistake</i>
Caer . en . lo que se dice,	<i>To understand what is said</i>
Caer . . . en . . . cuenta,	<i>To conceive his mistake</i>
Caer . . en . . tal tiempo,	<i>To fall out at such a time</i>
Caer . . . de . . . lo alto,	<i>To fall from on high</i>
Caer . . . á . . . tal parte,	<i>To fall on such a side</i>
Caer . . hácia . . el norte	<i>To fall towards the north</i>
Caer . sobre . los enemigos,	<i>To fall upon the enemy</i>
Caer . . . por . . pascua,	<i>To fall at Easter</i>
Calarse . . de . . . agua,	<i>To dive into the water</i>
Calentarse . . á . el fuego,	<i>To warm oneself at the fire</i>
Calificar (á alguno) . de . . docto,	<i>To qualify any one for a learn- ed man</i>
Callar la verdad . a . otro,	<i>To conceal the truth from ano- ther</i>
Calumniar á alguno . de . . injusto,	<i>To calumniate any one as un- just</i>
Calzarse . . á . . alguno,	<i>To set one at naught</i>
Cambiar . . con . . otro,	<i>To exchange with another</i>
Cambiar alguna cosa . por . otra,	<i>To exchange one thing for another</i>
Caminar . . á . . Sevilla,	<i>To travel to Seville</i>
Caminar . para . Francia,	<i>To travel to France</i>

Caminar

## 222 *The* E L E M E N T S *of*

Caminar . por . el monte,	<i>To walk by the mountain</i>
Canfarse . de . pretender,	<i>To be tired of pretending</i>
Canfarse . con . el trabajo,	<i>To fatigue oneself with la-</i> <i>bour</i>
Capaz . de . cien arrobas,	<i>Capable of holding three hun-</i> <i>dred gillions</i>
Capaz . . de . hacer algo,	<i>Capable of doing any thing</i>
Capaz . para . el empleo,	<i>Capable of the employment</i>
Capitular alguno . de . mal hombre,	<i>To impeach any one for being</i> <i>a bad man</i>
Cargarse . . de . . razon,	<i>To have good reasons for doing</i> <i>any thing</i>
Cargado . . de . angustias,	<i>Loaded with trouble</i>
Catequizar alguno . para . el designio,	<i>To suborn any one for one's</i> <i>purpose</i>
Causar perjuicio . á . otro,	<i>To be of prejudice to another</i>
Cautivar á alguno . con . fa- bores,	<i>To overcome any one with fa-</i> <i>vours</i>
Cavar la imaginacion . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To make an impression on the</i> <i>mind with any thing</i>
Cazcallear de una parte . á . otra,	<i>To remove from one part to</i> <i>another</i>
Ceder (algo) . . á . . otro,	<i>To yield any thing to another</i>
Ceder . á . la autoridad de otro,	<i>To yield to another's autho-</i> <i>rity</i>
Ceder (alguna cosa) . en . favor de otro,	<i>To give up any thing in ano-</i> <i>ther's favour</i>
Censurar (algo) . de . malo,	<i>To blame any thing as evil</i>
Ceñirse . . á . . la verdad,	<i>To adhere to truth</i>
Cerca . . . de . . palacio,	<i>Near the palace</i>
Chancearse . con . alguno,	<i>To jest with any one</i>
Chapuzar (algo) . en . el agua,	<i>To sink any thing in the water</i>
Chico . . . de . . persona,	<i>Small in person</i>
Chocar uno . . con . otro,	<i>To drive one against another</i>
Circumscribirse . . á . una cosa,	<i>To confine oneself to one thing</i>
Clamar . . por . . dinero,	<i>To cry out for money</i>
Clamorear . por . les muer- tos,	<i>To ring a peal for the dead</i>
Cortar la facultad . á . al- guno,	<i>To shorten another's power</i>
Cobrar dinero . . de . les deudores,	<i>To receive money from debtors</i>
Colegir (algo) . . por, de . lo antecedente,	<i>To conclude any thing from</i> <i>the antecedent</i>
	<i>Coligarse</i>

Coligarse . . con . alguno,	<i>To make an alliance with any one</i>
Columpiarse . en . el ayre,	<i>To swim in the air</i>
Combatir . . con . . otro,	<i>To fight with another</i>
Combatir . contra . alguno, no,	<i>To fight against any one</i>
Combinar unas cosas . con . otras,	<i>To combine one thing with another</i>
Comedirse . en las pala- bras,	<i>To be civil in words</i>
Comenzar . á . decir algo,	<i>To begin to say any thing</i>
Comerse . . de . . envidia	<i>To pine with envy</i>
Commutar algo . con . otra cosa,	<i>To exchange one thing with another</i>
Compatible . con . la jus- ticia,	<i>Compatible with justice</i>
Competir . con . alguno,	<i>To rival any one</i>
Complacerse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be pleased with any thing</i>
Complacer . . á . . otro,	<i>To please another</i>
Componerse . de . bueno y malo,	<i>To be satisfied with good and bad</i>
Componerse . . con . . los deudores,	<i>To compound with debtors</i>
Comprar algo . a, de . quien lo vende,	<i>To buy any thing from the seller</i>
Comprehensible . al . en- tendimiento,	<i>Comprehensible to the under- standing</i>
Comprobar algo . con . in- strumentos,	<i>To prove any thing with in- struments</i>
Comprometerse . en jueces árbitros,	<i>To compromise oneself in an arbitrary judge</i>
Comunicar luz . . a . otra parte	<i>To communicate light to ano- ther part</i>
Comunicar . con . alguno,	<i>To commune with any one</i>
Concebir algo . por . bue- no,	<i>To conceive any thing as good</i>
Concebir algo . . en . . el animo,	<i>To comprehend something in the mind</i>
Concebir alguno cosa . de . tal modo,	<i>To conceive any thing in such a light</i>
Conceder algo . . á . otro,	<i>To yield any thing to another</i>
Conceptuar a alguno . de . sabio,	<i>To look upon any one as a wise man</i>
Concerta una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To reconcile one thing with another</i>
Concordar la copia . con . el original,	<i>To make the copy agree with the original</i>
	<b>Concurrir,</b>



Concurrir . . á . . alguna parte	<i>To concur with another side</i>
Concurrir . . con . . otros,	<i>To concur with others</i>
Concurrir muchos . en . un dictamen,	<i>Many to agree in one opinion</i>
Condenar . . á . . galeras,	<i>To condemn to the galleys</i>
Condenar . en . las costas,	<i>To condemn in the costs</i>
Condescender . . á . . los ruegos,	<i>To condescend to entreaties</i>
Condescender . . con . la instancia,	<i>To condescend to the instances</i>
Condolerse . de . los tra- bajos,	<i>To be grieved with labour</i>
Conducir . . á . . alguno,	<i>To conduct to any one</i>
Conducir alguna cosa . al . bien de otro,	<i>To conduce to another's good</i>
Confederarse . con . algu- no,	<i>To unite oneself to any one</i>
Conferir una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To compare one thing with another</i>
Conferir un puesto . á . al- guno,	<i>To place somebody in a post</i>
Conferir la culpa . . al . . juez,	<i>To send the case to the judge</i>
Confiar alguna cosa . á . . otro,	<i>To entrust another with any thing</i>
Confiar . . . en . . . algo,	<i>To confide in any thing</i>
Confiarse . . de . . alguno,	<i>To rely upon any one</i>
Confinar un pais . . con . . otro,	<i>To lie adjacent to another country</i>
Confinar alguno . á . . tal parte,	<i>To confine any one to such a side</i>
Confirmarse . en . su dic- tamen,	<i>To be confirmed in one's opi- nion</i>
Conformarse . . con . . el tiempo,	<i>To conform to the times</i>
Conforme . á . su opinion,	<i>Conformable to his opinion</i>
Conforme . . con . . su vo- luntad,	<i>Conformable to one's will</i>
Confrontar una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To confront one thing with another</i>
Confundirse . de . lo que se ve,	<i>To be confounded with any sight</i>
Congeniar . con . alguno,	<i>To be congenial to any one</i>
Congraciarse . con . otro,	<i>To ingratiate oneself into ano- ther's favour</i>

Conjeturar algo . . por se- ñales,	<i>To conjecture any thing by signs</i>
Congratularse . . con . sus amigos,	<i>To congratulate oneself with one's friends</i>
Conjurar se . contra . algu- no,	<i>To conspire against any one</i>
Consagrar se . . á . . dios,	<i>To consecrate oneself to God</i>
Consentir . . en . . algo,	<i>To agree in any thing</i>
Consolar se . con . los suyos,	<i>To be comforted with one's friends</i>
Conspirar . contra . algu- no,	<i>To conspire against any one</i>
Conspirar . . á . . alguna cosa,	<i>To conspire to any thing</i>
Constar . por . testimonios,	<i>To appear by testimony</i>
Consultar alguna cosa . con . . letrados,	<i>To consult something with learned men</i>
Consumado . . en . tal fa- cultad,	<i>To be consummate in any fa- culty</i>
Contaminarse . . con . los vicios,	<i>To stain oneself with vice</i>
Contemporizar . con . al- guno,	<i>To temporize with any one</i>
Contender . con . alguno,	<i>To contend with any one</i>
Contender . sobre . tal co- sa,	<i>To dispute upon such a subject</i>
Contenerse . . en . . pala- bras,	<i>To be sparing in words</i>
Contestar . á . la pregun- ta,	<i>To answer one's question</i>
Contrapesar una cosa . con . otra,	<i>To counterpoise one thing with another</i>
Contraponer esto . . á . . aquello,	<i>To put this over against that</i>
Contrapuntarse . de . pala- bras,	<i>To criticise upon words</i>
Contravenir . á . . la ley,	<i>To transgress against the law</i>
Contribuir . . con . algo,	<i>To contribute any thing</i>
Contribuir . . á . tal cosa,	<i>To contribute to such a thing</i>
Convalecer . de . la enfer- medad,	<i>To recover from sickness</i>
Convencerse . de . lo con- trario,	<i>To be convinced of one's opi- nion</i>

## D.

Descender . de . buen li-	<i>To come of a good family</i>
nage,	
Descolgarfe . por . la mu-	<i>To creep down the wall</i>
ralla,	
Descolgarfe . . de . . los	<i>To descend from the mountains</i>
montes,	
Descollarse . sobre . otros,	<i>To lean upon another</i>
Descomponerse . con . al-	<i>To disagree with any one</i>
guno,	
Desconfiar . de . . alguno,	<i>To mistrust any one</i>
Desconocido . á . los bene-	<i>Ungrateful to benefits</i>
ficios,	
Descontar algo . de . algu-	<i>To discount one sum from an-</i>
na cosa,	<i>other</i>
Descuidarse . de . su obli-	<i>To neglect his obligation</i>
gacion,	
Desdicirse . . de . lo dicho,	<i>To retract what one has said</i>
Desdicir . de . su carácter,	<i>To deviate from his character</i>
Desdeñarse . . de . . alguna	<i>To disdain anything</i>
cosa,	
Despoblarse . de . gente,	<i>To depopulate</i>
Desenbarazarse . de . lo que	<i>To get rid of lumber</i>
estorba,	
Desembarcar . en . el puer-	<i>To land</i>
to,	
Desenfrenarse . en . vicios,	<i>To abandon oneself to vice</i>
Desertar . . de . . la tropa,	<i>To desert from a regiment</i>
Desesperar . . de . la pre-	<i>To give up his pretension</i>
tension,	
Desahazerse . de . . algo,	<i>To get rid of something</i>
Desmentir . . á . . alguno,	<i>To give any one the lie</i>
Desnudarse . de . pasiones,	<i>To conquer one's passions</i>
Despidirse . . de . alguno,	<i>To take leave of any one</i>
Despertar . . á . . alguno,	<i>To awake any one</i>
Despertar . . del . . sueño,	<i>To awake from sleep</i>
Despicarse . de . la ofensa,	<i>To be revenged of an affront</i>
Desposarse . con . alguno,	<i>To marry any one</i>
Desprenderse . . de . algo,	<i>To get rid of something</i>
Después . . de . . pasear,	<i>After walking</i>
Desquiciar . á . alguno de	<i>To deprive any one of his au-</i>
su poder,	<i>thority</i>
Desquitarfe . de . la perdi-	<i>To make up for one's loss</i>
da,	
Desabrirse . con . . alguno,	<i>To have difference with any</i>
	<i>one</i>

Desterrai



Desterrar . de . su patria,	<i>To be banished from one's country</i>
Destinar algo . para . tal cosa,	<i>To destine something for such an end</i>
Desvergonzarse . con . alguno,	<i>To take liberties with any or somebody</i>
Desviarse . del . camino,	<i>To lose one's way</i>
Desvivirse . : por . . algo,	<i>To be anxious for something</i>
Detenerse . en . . dificultades,	<i>To be stopped by difficulties</i>
Determinarse . . á . partir,	<i>To take a resolution of setting out</i>
Detras . . de . . la dama,	<i>Behind the lady</i>
Dexar algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To bequeath to any one</i>
Dexar . . . de . . escribir,	<i>To leave off writing</i>
Dejar algo . . á . para . . otro tiempo,	<i>To defer any thing to another time</i>
Dignarse . . de . . conceder algo,	<i>To condescend to grant any thing</i>
Dimanar . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To originate from some thing</i>
Discernir una cosa . de . . otra,	<i>To discern one thing from another</i>
Disgustarse . . por . . algo,	<i>To be disgusted with any thing</i>
Disgustarse . . de . . con . . alguno,	<i>To be disgusted with any one</i>
Disponer . de . los bienes,	<i>To dispose of goods</i>
Disponerse . á . alguna cosa,	<i>To be disposed to any thing</i>
Disputar . . sobre . algo,	<i>To dispute on something</i>
Dulcentir . de otro . dictamen,	<i>To dissent from another's opinion</i>
Dissuadir á alguno . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To dissuade any one from any thing</i>
Distinguirse . . en . algo,	<i>To distinguish oneself in any thing</i>
Distraherse . . de-en . . la conversacion,	<i>To wander from the point</i>
Divertirse . . á . en . jugar,	<i>To be diverted with play</i>
Dividir alguna cosa . de . otra,	<i>To divide one thing from another</i>
Dolerse . . de . lo mal hecho,	<i>To repent of a bad action</i>
Dotado . . de . . ciencia,	<i>Endowed with learning</i>

Dudar . . . de . . . algo,      *To doubt any thing*  
Durar . hasta . tal tiempo,      *To last ti'l such a time*  
Duro . de . entendimien-      *Of a difficult understanding*  
to,

E.

Echar algo . en por . tierra,      *To throw any thing on the*  
earth  
Echar olor . . . de . . . si,      *To eject a scent from oneself*  
Elevarse . . . al . . . cielo,      *To be raised to heaven*  
Embarcarse . . en . . preten-      *To put up pretensions*  
siones,  
Embobarse . en con . algo,      *To be stupified with any thing*  
Emboscarse . en . el monte,      *To advance into a wood*  
Embutir alguna cosa . en .      *To mix one thing with an-*  
de . con . otra, ther  
Enmendarse . de . en . algo,      *To correct oneself in any thing*  
Empaparse . . en . . agua,      *To be filled with water*  
Emparejar . con . alguno,      *To be equal with another*  
Emparentar . . con . gente      *To be connected with illustrious*  
ilustre, families  
Empñarse . . . en . . algo,      *To engage in any thing*  
Empeñarse . . p r . alguno,      *To take part with another*  
Emplearse . . en . . . algo,      *To be employed in any thing*  
Enagenarse . de . alguna,      *To be alien from a rather thing*  
cosa,  
Enamorarse . de . . alguna      *To fall in love with any lady*  
dama,  
Encaminarse . . á . . alguna      *To walk to any part*  
parte,  
Encararse . á . con . alguno,      *To face another*  
Encargarse . de . algun ne-      *To charge oneself with a busi-*  
gocio, ness,  
Encasquetarse . . en . . su      *To be obstinate in one's opinion*  
opinion,  
Encaxarse . en . por . alguna      *To meet every where*  
parte,  
Encenegarse . en . vicios,      *To grow old in vice*  
Encenderse . . en . . ira,      *To boil with anger*  
Encerrarse . en . su dicta-      *To be obstinate in one's opinion,*  
men,  
Encomendarse . . á . . Dios,      *To recommend oneself to God*  
Enconarse . con . . alguno,      *To be enraged with any one*  
Enfrascarse . en . los nego-      *To be entangled in business*  
cios,

Engolfarse

Engolfarse . . en . . cosas grandes,	<i>To be immersed in things of consequence</i>
Engreirse . con . la fortu- na,	<i>To be elated with good fortune</i>
Enlazar una cosa . . con . . otra,	<i>To tie one thing close to another</i>
Enfayarse . . á . . hacer al- go,	<i>To try to do any thing</i>
Entender . en . . sus nego- cios,	<i>To understand his business</i>
Enterarse . de . alguna co- sa,	<i>To be well informed with any thing</i>
Entrar . en . alguna parte,	<i>To enter into any part</i>
Entregar algo . á . alguno,	<i>To deliver any thing to any one</i>
Entremeterse . en . . cosas de otro,	<i>To meddle with another's af- fairs</i>
Enviar algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To send any thing to any one</i>
Equivocarse . . en . . algo,	<i>To equivocate in any thing</i>
Escaparse . de . la prision,	<i>To escape from a prison</i>
Escarmentar . . en . cabeza ajena,	<i>To take warning at another's experience</i>
Esconderse . . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To hide oneself every where</i>
Esculpir . . en . . bronce,	<i>To engrave on brass</i>
Excusarse . . de . . hazer algo,	<i>To excuse oneself from doing any thing</i>
Esmerarse . . . en . . algo,	<i>To exert oneself</i>
Espantarse . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To be terrified at any thing</i>
Estanpar . . . en . . papel,	<i>To imprint on paper</i>
Estar á orden . de . otro,	<i>To be under another's direc- tion</i>
Estar . . . de . . . viage,	<i>To be on a journey</i>
Estar . . en . alguna parte,	<i>To be any where</i>
Estar . . . para . . . partir,	<i>To be ready to set out</i>
Estrecharse . con . alguno,	<i>To press any one earnestly</i>
Exceder . . . á . . . otro,	<i>To rival any one</i>
Exceptuar á alguno . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To except any one from any thing</i>
Excluir á alguno . de . al- guna parte,	<i>To dismiss any one</i>
Exhortar á alguno . á . al- guna cosa,	<i>To exhort any one to such a thing</i>
Eximir á alguno . de . al- gun empleo,	<i>To discharge any one from his employment</i>
Exonerar á alguno . de . su empleo,	<i>To expel any one from his place</i>



Experto . . en . . las leyes,	<i>Skilled in the laws</i>
Extraher una cosa . . de . . otra,	<i>To extract one thing from another</i>
Extraviarse . . de . . la carre- ra,	<i>To deviate from one's purpose</i>

## F.

Facil . . . de . . digerir,	<i>Easy to digest</i>
Faltar . . á . . la . . palabra	<i>To fail in his promise</i>
Falto . . . de . . . dinero,	<i>Without money</i>
Fastidiarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be disgusted with any thing</i>
Fatigarse . . en-por . . algo,	<i>To be fatigued by any thing</i>
Favorable . . á-para . . todos,	<i>Favourable to all</i>
Fiar algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To trust any thing to any one</i>
Fiel . . á-con . . sus amigos,	<i>Faithful to his friends</i>
Fixar . . . en . . la pared,	<i>To drive any thing in the wall</i>
Flexible . . á . . la razon,	<i>Pliant to reason</i>
Fluctuar . . en . . la duda,	<i>To fluctuate in doubt</i>
Fortificarse . . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To strengthen oneself on any side</i>
Franquearse . . á . . otro,	<i>To be open to another</i>
Fuera . . . de . . . casa,	<i>Out of the house</i>
Fuerte . . de . . condicion,	<i>Of a rough temper</i>
Fundarse . . en . . la razon,	<i>To be founded in reason</i>

## G.

Girar . . de . . una parte a otra,	<i>To reel from one side to another</i>
Girar . . por . . . tal parte,	<i>To reel on such a side</i>
Gloriarse . . . de . . . algo,	<i>To boast of any thing.</i>
Gordo . . . de . . . talie,	<i>Fat or lusty</i>
Gozar . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To relish any thing</i>
Graduar algo . . de-por . . bueno,	<i>To pronounce any thing as good</i>
Grangear la voluntad . . á-de . otro,	<i>To gain another's affection</i>
Guardarse . . de . . lo malo,	<i>To guard oneself from evil</i>
Guarecerse . . de . . alguna cosa,	<i>To take shelter from any thing</i>
Guarecerse . . en . . alguna parte,	<i>To take shelter in any place</i>
Guarnecer alguna cosa . . con . . . otra,	<i>To garnish one thing with another</i>
Guiarse . . por . . alguno,	<i>To guide oneself by any one</i>
Guiado . . de . . alguno,	<i>Guided by any one</i>
Gustar . . . de . . . algo,	<i>To taste of any thing</i>



Impetrar algo . de . algu- no,	<i>To beg any thing of any one</i>
Implacarse . . en . . algo,	<i>To be implacable in any thing</i>
Imponer penas . á . algu- no,	<i>To punish any one</i>
Imponerse . . en . . algun hecho,	<i>To be curious after another's action</i>
Importar algo . . de . otro país,	<i>To import any thing from another country</i>
Importunado . de . ruegos,	<i>Importuned with intreaty</i>
Importunar á alguno . con . pretensiones,	<i>To importune any one with pretensions</i>
Impresionar á alguno . de- en . alguna cosa,	<i>To impress any one with any thing</i>
Imprimir algo . . en . . el ánimo,	<i>To imprint any thing on the mind</i>
Impropio . de-á . su edad,	<i>Unbecoming his age</i>
Impugnar algo . . á . otro,	<i>To calumniate any one</i>
Impugnado . . de-por . . muchos,	<i>Charged by many</i>
Imputar la culpa . a . otro,	<i>To impute a fault to any one</i>
Inaccesible . á . . los pre- tendientes,	<i>Inaccessible to pretenders</i>
Incanfable . en . . los tra- bajos,	<i>Unwearied with work</i>
Inapeable . . de . . su opi- nion,	<i>To be obstinate in one's opinion</i>
Incapaz . . de . . remedio,	<i>Irremediable</i>
Incesante . en . sus tareas,	<i>Indefatigable in his labours</i>
Incidir : . . en : . . culpa,	<i>To fall into a fault</i>
Incitar . . . á . . . otro,	<i>To incite any one</i>
Inclinarse . . á . la virtud,	<i>To be inclined to virtue</i>
Incluir . . en . el núme- ro,	<i>To include in the number</i>
Incompatible . . con . . el mando,	<i>Incompatible with his com- mand</i>
Incomprehenfible . á . los hombres,	<i>Incomprehensible to men</i>
Inconstante . en . algu- na cosa,	<i>Unsettled</i>
Inconstante . en . su pro- ceder,	<i>Inconstant in his proceedings</i>
Incorporar una cosa . . en- con . otra,	<i>To incorporate one thing with another</i>
Increible . . á . muchos,	<i>Incredible to many</i>
Incumbir algo . á . otro,	<i>To leave any thing to another's charge</i>
	<i>Infundir</i>



Infundir animo . en-á . al- guno,	<i>To encourage any one</i>
Ingrato . . á . los favores,	<i>Ungrateful to favours</i>
Inhabil . . para . . el em- pleo,	<i>Unfit for the employment</i>
Inhabilitar á alguno . para . alguna cosa,	<i>To disable any one for any thing</i>
Insensible . . á . las inju- rias,	<i>Insensible to injuries</i>
Inseparable . . de . la vir- tud,	<i>Inseparable from virtue</i>
Insertar algo . en . alguna cosa,	<i>To ingraft one thing on ano- ther</i>
Insinuar algo . . á . algu- no,	<i>To insinuate any thing to any one</i>
Insinuarle . con . los podere- rosos,	<i>To insinuate oneself into the favour of the great</i>
Insípido . . al . . . gusto,	<i>Insipid to the taste</i>
Insistir . en . . alguna cosa,	<i>To be obstinate in any thing</i>
Inspirar algo . . á . . otro,	<i>To inspire any thing to ano- ther</i>
Instruir á alguno . en . al- guna cosa,	<i>To instruct any one in any thing</i>
Interceder . con . . alguno por otro,	<i>To intercede with any one for another</i>
Interesarse . con . alguno por otro,	<i>To interest oneself with any one for another</i>
Interesarse . . en . . alguna cosa,	<i>To interest oneself in anything</i>
Internarse . . con . alguno,	<i>To be familiar with another</i>
Interpolar unas cosas . con . otras,	<i>To mingle one thing with another</i>
Interponerse . con . algu- no,	<i>To interfere with any one</i>
Intervenir . en . las cosas,	<i>To intervene between things</i>
Introducirse . con . los que mandan,	<i>To introduce oneself to com- mander</i>
Introducirse . en . alguna parte,	<i>To intrude into any place</i>
Invadido . de-por . los con- trarios,	<i>Invaded by the enemies</i>
Invernar . . en . . tal parte	<i>To pass the winter in such a place</i>
Invertir dinero . en . otro uso,	<i>To convert money to another use</i>
Ingerir un arbol . en . otro,	<i>To ingraft one tree on another</i>

Ir de Madrid . hacia . Ca-	<i>To go from Madrid to Cadiz</i>
diz,	
Ir . . contra . . alguno,	<i>To go against another</i>
Ir . . por . . pan,	<i>To go for bread</i>
Ir . . por . . el camino,	<i>To go in the way</i>
Ir . . tras . . de alguno,	<i>To go behind another</i>

J.

Jactarse . de . alguna co-	<i>To boast of any thing</i>
sa,	
Jugar algo . á . tal juego,	<i>To stake money on such game</i>
Jugar una cosa . . con . .	<i>To bet one thing with another</i>
otra,	
Justificarse . . de . . alguna	<i>To justify oneself with any</i>
cosa,	<i>thing</i>
Juntar una cosa . á-con .	<i>To join one thing to another</i>
otra,	
Juzgar . de . alguna cosa,	<i>To judge any thing</i>

L.

Ladear una cosa . á . . tal	<i>To lay any thing on such a</i>
parte,	<i>side</i>
Ladearse . á . . otro parti-	<i>To turn one's coat</i>
do,	
Lamentarse . . de . . algo,	<i>To lament any thing</i>
Lanzar algo . á-contra . .	<i>To push any thing to another</i>
otra parte,	<i>side</i>
Lamentarse . . . de . . al-	<i>To pity any one</i>
guno,	
Leer los pensamientos . de	<i>To read the thoughts of any</i>
otro,	<i>one</i>
Lexos . . . de . . tierra,	<i>Far from the hearth</i>
Levantar la voz . al . cie-	<i>To raise the voice to heaven</i>
lo,	
Levantar algo . del . tie-	<i>To raise any thing from the</i>
lo,	<i>ground</i>
Libertar á alguno . del . .	<i>To deliver any one from dan-</i>
peligro,	<i>ger</i>
Librar á alguno . de . ries-	<i>To free any one from risk</i>
gos,	
Lidiar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To quarrel with another</i>
Liggar una cosa . . con . .	<i>To tie one thing to another</i>
otra,	
Ligero . . de . . pies,	<i>Light footed</i>

Limitar



Limitar las facultades . á .	<i>To limit any one's faculties</i>
alguno,	
Limitado . de . . talentos,	<i>Of slender talents</i>
Llevar algo . . á . alguna	<i>To carry any thing to any</i>
parte,	<i>place</i>
Llevarse . de . alguna pa-	<i>To be carried away by passion</i>
sion,	
Luchar . . con . . alguno,	<i>To wrestle with any one</i>

M.

Malquistarse . con . algu-	<i>To break with any one</i>
no,	
Manco . . de . . una ma-	<i>Maimed</i>
no,	
Mancomunarse . . con . .	<i>To herd with others</i>
otros,	
Mandar algo . . á . . al-	<i>To command any thing to any</i>
guno,	<i>one</i>
Manifestar alguna cosa . á .	<i>To manifest any thing to any</i>
alguno,	<i>one</i>
Mantener conversacion . á .	<i>To maintain conversation with</i>
alguno,	<i>any one</i>
Machinar . contra . algu-	<i>To machinate against any one</i>
no,	
Maravillarse . de . . algo,	<i>To wonder at any thing</i>
Mas . . de . . mil escudos,	<i>More than a hundred crowns</i>
Matarse . . á . . trabaxar,	<i>To kill oneself with labour</i>
Matarse . por . conseguir	<i>To tire oneself for any thing</i>
algo,	
Matizar . . de con . co-	<i>To shade with colours</i>
lores	
Mediano . . de . . estatura,	<i>Of a middle stature</i>
Mediar . . por . alguno,	<i>To mediate for a y one</i>
Mediar . . entre . los con-	<i>To mediate between enemies</i>
trarios,	
Medirse . . en . . las pa-	<i>To be moderate in words</i>
tabras,	
Medrar . . en . . el em-	<i>To advance in the employment</i>
pleo,	
Mejorar . . de . . fortuna,	<i>To mend one's fortune</i>
Menor . . . de . . . edad,	<i>Younger</i>
Menos . . . de . . . cien	<i>Less than an hundred crowns</i>
escudos,	
Merecer . . á con . de . .	<i>To merit from any one</i>
alguno,	

Mesurarse



# 236 *The* ELEMENTS *of*

Mefurarfe . . en . . las ac-	<i>To be cautious in one's actions</i>
. . . ciones,	
Meter dinero . . en . . el	<i>To put money into the chest</i>
. . . cofre,	
Meter á alguno . . en . . el	<i>To engage any one in an un-</i>
. . . empeno,	<i>dertaking</i>
Meterfe . . á . . gobernar,	<i>To assume government</i>
Meterfe . . con . . los que	<i>To put oneself on a footing with</i>
. . . mandan,	<i>commanders</i>
Meterfe . . en . . los peli-	<i>To expose oneself to dangers</i>
. . . gros.	
Mezclar una cosa . . con . .	<i>To mix one thing with another</i>
. . . otra,	
Mezclarfe . . en . . los	<i>To mix oneself in business</i>
. . . negocios,	
Mirar . . de . . . lexos,	<i>To look at a distance</i>
Mirar . . á . . . alguno,	<i>To look at any one</i>
Mirarfe . . en . . alguna	<i>To be careful in any thing</i>
. . . cosa,	
Mirar . . por . . . alguno,	<i>To look for any one</i>
Moderarfe . . en . . las pa-	<i>To be moderate in words</i>
. . . tabras,	
Mofarfe . . de . . . alguno,	<i>To make game of any one</i>
Mojar (algo) . . en . . el	<i>To wet with water</i>
. . . agua,	
Molerfe . . á . . . trabajar,	<i>To fatigue oneself with work-</i>
	<i>ing</i>
Molido . . de . . . el tra-	<i>Worn out with labour</i>
. . . bajo,	
Molestar á alguno . . con . .	<i>To molest any one with visits</i>
. . . visitas,	
Molesto . . á . . . los ami-	<i>Troublesome to friends</i>
. . . gos,	
Montar . . á . . . caballo,	<i>To get on horseback</i>
Montar . . en . . . mula,	<i>To get on a mule</i>
Montar . . en . . . colera,	<i>To get into a passion</i>
Morar . . en . . . poblado,	<i>To dwell in a populous place</i>
Morir . . de . . . enfer-	<i>To die of a sickness</i>
. . . medad,	
Morirfe . . de . . . frio,	<i>To be starved with cold</i>
Morirfe . . por . . . confe-	<i>To fatigue one'self to obtain any</i>
. . . guir algo,	<i>end</i>
Motejar á alguno . . de . .	<i>To scoff at any one as ignorant</i>
. . . ignorante,	
Motivar á alguno . . con . .	<i>To persuade any one by rea-</i>
. . . razones,	<i>sons</i>
	<i>Moverfe</i>

Moverse de una parte . . á . . otra,	<i>To move from one side to another</i>
Mudar . . de . . intento,	<i>To change an intention</i>
Mudarse . . de . . casa,	<i>To change a habitation</i>
Murmurar . . de . . alguno,	<i>To murmur at any one</i>

N.

Nacer . . con . . fortuna,	<i>To be born to a fortune</i>
Nacer . . para . . el tra- bajo,	<i>To be born to labour</i>
Nadar . . . en . . el rio,	<i>To swim in the river</i>
Navegar . . á . . Indias,	<i>To sail to the Indies</i>
Negarse . . á . . la com- municacion,	<i>To deny oneself to company</i>
Nimio . . en . . el pro- ceder,	<i>Over-nice in action</i>
Ninguno . . de . . los pre- sentes,	<i>None of those who are present</i>
Nivelarse . . á . . lo justo,	<i>To direct oneself by justice</i>
Nombrar á alguno . . para . el empleo,	<i>To nominate any one to the em- ployment</i>
Notar á alguno . . de . . ma- la fama,	<i>To note any one as a bad cha- racter</i>
Notificar alguna cosa . . á . alguno,	<i>To notify any thing to any one</i>

O

Obligar . . á . . alguno,	<i>To oblige any one</i>
Obstinarse . . en . . al- guna cosa,	<i>To be obstinate in any thing</i>
Obtener alguna gracia . . de . . alguno,	<i>To obtain a favour from any one</i>
Ocultar algo . . de . . alguno,	<i>To conceal any thing from any one</i>
Ocuparse . . en . . estudiar,	<i>To be occupied in study</i>
Ofenderse . . de . . algo,	<i>To be offended at any thing</i>
Ofrecer algo . . á . . alguno,	<i>To offer any thing to any one</i>
Ofrecerse . . á . . los peli- gros,	<i>To offer oneself to danger</i>
Olvidarse . . de . . lo pasado,	<i>To forget the past</i>
Opinar . . sobre . . alguna cosa,	<i>To hold an opinion on any thing</i>
Oprimir á otro . . con . . el poder,	<i>To oppress another by power</i>

Ordenarse